



TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	CHAPTER 1: THE ROADMAP AND THE ROAD AHEAD
3	A Comprehensive Plan for the 21st Century
4	Thinking Big: The Beauty of A Comprehensive Plan
4	6 Key Challenges and Opportunities
7	Securing a Sustainable Future
9	Imagine Austin Core Principles for Action
11	The Road Ahead
17 19	CHAPTER 2: EXPERIENCING AUSTIN: WHO ARE WE TODAY? We Are a Unique Community
23	Population and Households
27	Housing and Neighborhoods
31	Land Use
38	Transportation
42	Economy
46	Environmental Resources
49	City Facilities and Services
55	Society and Health
60	Arts and Culture
63	Developing a Regional Perspective
69 71	CHAPTER 3: IMAGINING AUSTIN: OUR VISION OF A COMPLETE COMMUNITY Imagine Austin Vision Statement
78	We Will Become a City of Complete Communities
81 83	CHAPTER 4: SHAPING AUSTIN: BUILDING THE COMPLETE COMMUNITY A Framework for the Future
83	Growth Concept Map
96	Comprehensive Plan Building Blocks

DRAFT

97	Building Block 1: Land Use and Transportation
100	Land Use and Transportation Policies (LUT P)
102	Urban Design Policies (UD P)
103	Historic Preservation Policies (HPP)
115	Building Block 2: Housing and Neighborhoods
117	Housing Policies (H P)
118	Neighborhood Policies (N P)
121	Building Block 3: Economy
124	Economic Policies (EC P)
127	Building Block 4: Conservation and Environment
129	Conservation and Environment Policies (CEP)
135	Building Block 5: City Facilities and Services
139	Wastewater, Potable Water, and Drainage Policies (WPD P)
139	Solid Waste Policies (SW P)
140	Energy Policies (EN P)
140	Public Safety Policies (PS P)
141	Public Building Policies (PB B)
141	Recreation and Open Space Policies (ROP)
145	Building Block 6: Society
147	Health and Human Service Policies (HHS P)
148	Children, Families, and Education Policies (CFE P)
151	Building Block 7: Creativity
153	Creativity Policies (CRE P)

157 160	CHAPTER 5: IMPLEMENTATION AND MEASURING SUCCESS Priority Programs
189	Implementing the Comprehensive Plan
195	Documenting Progress: Plan Monitoring and Review
##	Appendices A. Charter Requirements
#	B. Shaping Imagine Austin: The Community Process
#	C. Framework for Decision-Making
#	D. Glossary
#	E. Growth Concept Map
#	F. Related Planning Initiatives

G. Attached Plans

MAPS AND FIGURES

- Fig. 2.1 THE PLANNING AREA IN 2011: CITY AND ETJ BOUNDARIES
- **32** Fig. 2.2 ANNEXATION BY DECADE
- Fig. 2.3 1979 AUSTIN TOMORROW COMPREHENSIVE PLAN
- **35** Fig. 2.4 EXISTING LAND USE
- **37** Fig. 2.5 SUSCEPTIBILITY TO CHANGE
- Fig. 2.6 CHANGE IN POPULATION YOUNGER THAN AGE 18 (TRAVIS COUNTY 2000-2010)
- 66 Fig. 2.7 SURROUNDING JURISDICTIONS
- 67 Fig. 2.8 AUSTIN'S LOCATION WITHIN THE REGION (TEXAS TRIANGLE)
- **90** Fig. 4.1 ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES
- **91** Fig. 4.2 BICYCLE AND PEDESTRIAN NETWORKS
- **92** Fig. 4.3 TRANSIT NETWORKS
- **93** Fig. 4.4 ROAD NETWORKS
- 94 Fig. 4.5 GROWTH CONCEPT MAP
- Fig. 4.6 COMBINED FUTURE LAND USE MAP
- Fig. 4.7 HISTORIC AND CULTURAL RESOURCES
- **131** Fig. 4.8 AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES
- Fig. 4.9 SPECIES HABITATS
- 133 Fig. 4.10 TREE CANOPY AND RESTORATION AREAS
- 142 Fig. 4.11 PARK SERVICE AREA ANALYSIS
- **234** Fig. 5.1 GEOGRAPHIC SUBAREAS

IMAGINEAU

Chapter One The Roadmap and The Road Ahead

describes the need for a comprehensive plan providing a roadmap for Austin to navigate the challenges of the 21st century; core principles for action to achieve a sustainable future; and how we will use those principles to turn the plan into reality. It is useful for those who may not wish to read the plan "cover to cover".

Chapter Two Experiencing Austin: Who Are We Today?

contains information on the current state of Austin and what it means for the city's future, such as how affordable it is to live here, how people are getting around, and how our parks and city services are performing.

Growth Concept Map

The geographic guide for applying the vision to the city's physical pattern. Created through a public scenario-building process, the growth concept map illustrates priority locations for activity centers, corridors, transportation, open space, and resource preservation.

STATA GLANCE

Chapter Three Imagining Austin: Our Vision Of a Complete Community

presents the Imagine Austin vision statement, developed with the input of thousands of residents. It describes the Austin we aspire to be in 2039, the two hundredth anniversary of the city's founding. Our city will be a "Complete Community" that is natural and sustainable, prosperous, livable, mobile and interconnected, educated, creative, and which values and respects all Austinites. The vision statement defines the destination that the plan policies, actions, and programs are designed to reach.

MOBILE AND INTERCONNECTED
VALUES AND RESPECTS PEOPLE
NATURAL AND SUSTAINABLE
PROSPEROUS
EDUCATED

CREATIVE LIVABLE



Chapter Four Shaping Austin: Building The Complete Community

includes the growth concept map and the plan's policy guide. The plan's policies organized by 7 building blocks (e.g., Land Use and Transportation, Economy). This chapter includes key issues, challenges, and best practice ideas from other communities facing similar challenges.

Chapter Five Implementation And Measuring Success

addresses how Imagine Austin's vision and framework will be implemented. It identifies eight priority programs based on hundreds of ideas developed by citizen working groups, provides guidance for decision-making, and defines the ongoing process that will be used to monitor implementation progress.



WHAT'S IN THE PLAN: IMAGINE AUSTIN AT A GLANCE

The comprehensive plan is organized into five chapters:

Chapter One: The Roadmap and the Road Ahead describes the need for a comprehensive plan providing a roadmap for Austin to navigate the challenges of the 21st century; core principles for action to achieve a sustainable future; and how we will use those principles to turn the plan into reality. It is useful for those who may not wish to read the plan "cover to cover."

Chapter Two: Experiencing Austin: Who Are We Today? contains information on the current state of Austin and what it means for the city's future, such as how affordable it is to live here, how people are getting around, and how our parks and city services are performing.

Chapter Three: Imagining Austin: Our Vision of a Complete Community presents the Imagine Austin vision statement, developed with the input of thousands of residents. It describes the Austin we aspire to be in 2039, the two hundredth anniversary of the city's founding. Our city will be a city of complete communities that is natural and sustainable, prosperous, livable, mobile and interconnected, educated, creative, and that values and respects all Austinites. The vision statement defines the destination that the plan policies, actions, and programs are designed to reach.

Chapter Four: Shaping Austin: Building the Complete Community sets a two-part framework for action to realize our vision of a city of complete communities. The growth concept map shows in general terms where new development over the next 30 years should be located. The building blocks define specific policies to guide decisions on topics ranging from land use and transportation to economy to creativity. The core concepts of Imagine Austin – complete communities and compact, connected centers – are two sides of the same coin. These policies are the foundation of the action ideas and programs contained in Chapter Five.

Chapter Five: Implementation and Measuring Success addresses how Imagine Austin's vision and framework will be implemented. It identifies eight priority action programs based on hundreds of ideas developed by citizen working groups, provides guidance for decision-making, and defines the ongoing process that will be used to monitor implementation progress.

THE ROADMAP AND THE ROAD AHEAD

A Comprehensive Plan for the 21st Century

Thinking Big: The Beauty of a Comprehensive Plan
6 Key Challenges and Opportunities

Securing a Sustainable Future

Imagine Austin Core Principles for Action

The Road Ahead

A Vision for Austin's Future

As it approaches its 200th anniversary, Austin is a beacon of sustainability, social equity and economic opportunity; where diversity and creativity are celebrated; where community needs and values are recognized; where leadership comes from its citizens and where the necessities of life are affordable and accessible to all.

Austin's greatest asset is its people: passionate about our city, committed to its improvement, and determined to see this vision become a reality.

Through the process of comprehensive planning and the preparation, adoption and implementation of a comprehensive plan, the city intends to preserve, promote, protect and improve the public health, safety, comfort, order, appearance, convenience and general welfare; prevent the overcrowding of land and avoid undue concentration or diffusion of population or land uses; facilitate the adequate and efficient provision of transportation, water, wastewater, schools, parks, recreational facilities, housing and other facilities and services; and conserve, develop, utilize and protect natural resources.

Article X. Planning; Charter of the City of Austin, Texas



Image: City of Austin



THE ROADMAP AND THE ROAD AHEAD

There are two primary choices in life: to accept conditions as they exist, or accept the responsibility for changing them.

- Denis Waitley

A COMPREHENSIVE PLAN FOR THE 21ST CENTURY

Austin today is a model of livability, widely acclaimed as one of the top cities in the country. We have a distinctive and appealing vibe, a resilient economy, a growing national profile, good job and business opportunities, a fun and relaxed way of life, a beautiful natural setting for outdoor living and recreation, a thriving arts and live music scene, and a reasonable cost of living for a big city. In fact, we're so attractive that we draw more than one million visitors and many thousands of new residents annually.

Known as a "smart" city, we are also smart enough to not rest on our laurels. Maintaining our enviable economy and quality of life requires continuous adaptation as the world evolves around us. As a fast-growing city whose population is projected to nearly double over the next three decades, we are becoming more urban and diverse each year. Our attractiveness brings a central challenge: how to accommodate more people, in a considered and sustainable fashion, while preserving what we value, so that we get better not just bigger.

Many of the changes Austin has seen are positive. Growth in recent decades has brought more employers and varied job opportunities; more interesting people with whom to meet and connect; a broader population base to support the visual, performing, media, and interactive arts, as well as our many nonprofits; a revitalized downtown; new transportation options; and greater tolerance and diversity. We have gained public parkland, a wealth of entertainment and dining choices, and many other amenities to enjoy with family and friends.



Image: City of Austin

Austin has a true sense of place and culture. To be from Austin means something to people, conjuring images of Barton Springs, music, food, outdoor recreation.... open-mindedness. It's a little grungy, a little hippie, and a little country all rolled into one.

- Imagine Austin Community Forum

Series #1 participant

But other changes are negatives. We now suffer from serious traffic congestion, long commutes on clogged freeways, Central Austin housing that is increasingly unaffordable for individuals and families, a sense of loss about a simpler Austin of the past, and too many low-wage jobs that lag behind Austin's cost of living. Most troubling, at least 20 percent of our children live in poverty, go to bed hungry, go without health insurance and adequate healthcare, and fail to graduate from high school.

The challenge now before us – in shaping the Austin of the 21st century – is to energetically leverage our strengths as we grow, while turning around the negatives. The Imagine Austin Comprehensive Plan provides the roadmap.

The stakes are high. We must embrace the future that we want and work to make it happen.

THINKING BIG: THE BEAUTY OF A COMPREHENSIVE PLAN

We are not lacking in the dynamic forces needed to create the future. We live immersed in a sea of energy beyond all comprehension.

- Thomas Berry

The distinctive benefit of a comprehensive plan is that it confronts big issues in a bigpicture way. Other city plans are more focused – and deal with topics such as parks, solid waste, transportation, water, or smaller geographic areas. But only a comprehensive plan fully considers how the whole community's values, needs, people, and places are interrelated and interdependent. In creating this plan, we identified the defining issues that are central to Austin's future success.

Today, Austin tops numerous state, national, and international "Best Of" lists. This visibility is accelerating our attractiveness and population growth. As we grow and evolve, how can we preserve and amplify the special things we value about Austin? How can we face our more difficult problems, improve the city, and meet our challenges head-on?

6 KEY CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES

Preserving Our Livability

Austin is a great place to live. We have a wealth of natural resources and recreational opportunities, friendly neighborhoods, a robust economy, and a thriving arts scene. As we welcome future generations, how can we best expand and share all of these amenities? How can we preserve our character and history, remembering the many different experiences and cultures that have made Austin what it is today?. How will we increase housing and transportation choices for different types of individuals and families throughout Austin? How will we keep Austin healthy, safe, beautiful, and affordable?

Expanding Transportation Choices

Austin is a big city, so it's time to build a "big-city" transportation system. We need good roads, and we need to move people around the city and the region conveniently and safely, with or without a car. How can we offer more transportation choices? How can we encourage use of transit, bicycles, and walking? How can we build the kind of transportation network we'll need for sustainable growth?

Tackling the Ethnic Divide

Austinites of color are now the majority, and our city is quickly becoming more diverse. Yet we are still dealing with the legacy of segregation and racism. Poverty and people of color both are concentrated east of the Interstate. Overall, Austinites living east of Interstate 35 are poorer, less healthy, lag academically, and share less equally in Austin's celebrated quality of life. How can we improve their lives while also protecting longtime Eastside residents from displacement? As a city, we want to tackle this divide and close the opportunity gaps. How can we help all Austinites have a voice, material comforts, and a reason to believe in a brighter future?

Protecting Our Natural Resources

Austinites enjoy an easy connection with nature and have a strong environmental ethos. We get out on our trails and greenways, lakes and rivers, parks and natural lands, and consider them a core part of what makes Austin special. But suburban growth is pushing Austin outward and encroaching upon and consuming these resources. How can we protect our waterways and watersheds, other natural resources and agricultural lands? How can we better connect our community with healthy, natural open spaces? How can we ensure an ample water supply for the Austin of 2050 and beyond?

Promoting Prosperity for All

Austin is an innovation leader, known for its high-tech industries, colleges and universities; youthful population; attractiveness to creative professionals; support for local independent businesses; and unique music and arts community. We need a strong business climate for large and small businesses. How do we help all Austinites find good jobs in our high-skill economy? How do we ensure that musicians, young families, and hourly workers aren't priced out of Austin? How can we help wage growth catch up to the rising costs of living to close the affordability gap? How can we expand job opportunities and enhance the skills of our labor force?

Collaborating Regionally

As the biggest city in Central Texas, Austin has a duty to provide regional leadership and invite its regional partners to collaborate on solutions. Issues such as transportation, water resources, growth and development, environmental protection, climate change, and economic prosperity are regional in scale and scope. We need a platform for regional governance and coordinated comprehensive planning for our collective future. How can Austin lead the way to forge a productive dialogue and set of agreements?



Image: City of Austin



Image: City of Austin

Addressing Challenges and Opportunities

Austin is a big, fast-growing, 21st century city. We could sit back and simply let change happen, in ways we may or may not like. Or we can energetically shape our own destiny using this plan as a common playbook. By being unified in vision and proactive about solutions, we can capitalize on our strengths, carry forward our values, and channel growth as a positive force.

Change isn't easy. Actively preparing for change and uncertainty can be tough. However, the potential rewards can outweigh the discomforts. Choosing a different path for our city will require doing things differently. Having imagined a better Austin, it is incumbent upon us to realize our vision.

Image: City of Austin



Image: City of Austin



SECURING A SUSTAINABLE FUTURE

Right now more than 70 percent of the world population is convinced that something serious has to be done about the dangers facing the planet.... Most of humanity wants to know how to make the change. It's one of those tipping-point times where things can change unbelievably fast.

- Paul H. Ray and Sherry Ruth Anderson, coauthors of The Cultural Creatives: How 50 Million People Are Changing the World

The Austin City Council established "sustainability" as the central policy direction of the Imagine Austin Comprehensive Plan.

Sustainability means considering not only the needs of today, but also whether these needs are being met in ways that conserve resources for future generations. Sustainability means finding a balance among three sets of goals: 1) Prosperity and jobs, 2) conservation and the environment, and 3) community health, equity and cultural vitality. It means taking positive, proactive steps to protect quality of life now, and for future generations.

This comprehensive plan focuses on creating a sustainable city. The way Austin has grown for the last 60 years comes at a troubling price in terms of social segregation and isolation, public health, air and water quality, loss of natural open space and agricultural lands, and climate change. Sprawling, low-density development drives up the public costs for roads, water lines, and other infrastructure that must be continually extended to far-flung new development. Austin simply can't afford to ignore the costs associated with the way we've grown. The patterns of the past decades are neither environmentally nor fiscally sustainable.

Growing in accordance with this plan offers us a way to do it better. It offers us more choices for where and how to live. A compact and connected city reduces the distances that people drive between work, shopping, and home. This reduces stress and frees up precious time for more pleasant and meaningful pursuits.

Image: City of Austin



As we look to the future and follow this comprehensive plan, we have an important opportunity to be more intentional about the next chapters in Austin's growth. The magnitude of our past and projected population growth, in a time of constrained resources and climate change, could amplify existing problems within Austin and Central Texas. Growth can have tremendous benefits for Austin, but not if we repeat our past actions and continue to incur ever-growing environmental, fiscal, and social costs. That's why we need to make some changes.

We all want Austin to prosper, innovate, and lead. Toward that end, we must be wise stewards of our natural world and its resources – the original "infrastructure." This comprehensive plan promotes sustainable and responsible growth and the conservation practices required to protect and enhance Austin's future.



Image Source: City of Austin Office of Sustainability

IMAGINE AUSTIN CORE PRINCIPLES FOR ACTION

We cannot seek achievement for ourselves and forget about progress and prosperity for our community.... Our ambitions must be broad enough to include the aspirations and needs of others, for their sakes and for our own.

- Cesar Chavez

Sustainability is the basis of the Imagine Austin vision statement and its hundreds of policies and actions developed through the input of thousands of community members. These policies and actions express six core principles for action to make our "imagined" Austin a reality.

Grow as a compact, connected city

Austin's long-term sustainability requires a fresh focus on redevelopment and infill within the city's developed areas. Favoring compact growth presents an alternative direction to earlier decades of sprawling, low-density development. More compact growth contains costs by capitalizing on the land and infrastructure already in place. It also enhances human connections, innovation, and urban vibrancy. Creating a more compact and efficient city is critical to our ability to connect people of all ages, backgrounds, and abilities to homes, jobs, schools, arts and cultural amenities, and other destinations with a more complete transportation system that is affordable to build, operate, and maintain.

Integrate nature into the city

A beautiful system of outdoor places for recreation and environmental protection will define Austin as a world-class city. We need to develop our creeks, their tributaries and floodplains, Lady Bird Lake, and the Colorado River into a network of connected greenways and waterways. As we grow into a more compact city we will also have an increased need for more, smaller parks and open spaces distributed across these new urban places. By strengthening our "green infrastructure" – parks, the urban forest, urban trails, greenways, rivers, creeks, lakes, gardens, urban agriculture, open spaces, and wildlife habitat and the relationships between them and the rest of the city – Austin can protect the natural environment and enhance recreational opportunities.

Provide paths to prosperity for all

Austin can harness its strong economy to expand opportunity and social equity for all residents. Developing new economic sectors through partnerships between the business community, city government, and institutions will help employ a diverse workforce and expand opportunities for young and old. To ensure our economic strength, it is critical to preserve Austin's mix of large and small businesses, local entrepreneurs, major employers, clean industries, and education and government jobs. Growing our economic base should provide jobs and career paths for workers of all education and skill levels. Prosperity for all means reducing the number of people living in poverty by providing workforce training and services to help residents attain living-wage jobs. It also means capitalizing on the city's creative industries, cultural heritage, and diverse population to position the city as a national and international center for innovation and knowledge-based industries. We can maintain economic resiliency by staying attuned to global trends and emerging technologies and by preparing our children academically and socially to lead Austin's future.



Image: City of Austin

WITH HOUSING AND SIDEWALKS **FOR ALL**

As outlined by the vision statement, Imagine Austin strives to make our city a place where the necessities of life are affordable and accessible for all. We hope to convey that amenities, features and services should be inclusive of the various needs of all Austinites, including children, teens, adults, seniors, families, singles, artists, musicians, teachers, civil servants, small business owners, residents of North, South, East, West, and Central Austin, those with mental or physical disabilities, native Austinites, immigrants, all races and ethnicities, all religions, all cultures, all lifestyles, and all socioeconomic classifications.

Throughout the plan, you will find that many policies and actions call for anticipated or desired services and infrastructure such as affordable housing, accessible sidewalks, and a connected network of trails, parks and open space. What you will not often find is a mention of specific groups or segments of the community identified as targeted recipients of such benefits. We have done this deliberately because we recognize that these gaps in service and infrastructure provision affect a large swath of the community and should be made available to all those in need, whether they belong to a specified profession, demographic group, income bracket or not.

Develop as an affordable and healthy community

As development and change occurs, we must strive to contain Austin's cost of living, while increasing wages and good jobs. We must provide high public value with tax dollars to deliver quality, affordable amenities that all Austinites can enjoy. An affordable community can only exist if we make sure that the people who work in Austin, at all income levels, can afford to live here. Through incentives and partnerships, the City of Austin can encourage more affordable housing to be distributed throughout the city. New mixed-use areas need to have affordably priced housing, be walkable and bikable, and be linked by transit to jobs and other centers, so residents can choose to avoid the costs of car ownership, matching the needs of Austin's increasingly diverse households and wooing families back to the city. Healthy communities depend on easy, safe access to walking, biking, and recreation, healthy and nutritious food, quality healthcare, schools, police, and other community services.

Sustainably manage water, energy and other environmental resources

Sustainability is about considering the needs of present and future generations. As a city, we need to respect our natural constraints, mitigate and adapt to climate change, and conserve water, energy, land, and other natural resources. The City will enact public policies and make choices on the basis of long-term costs and consequences. We will also need to develop relationships with our Central Texas neighbors to address these issues on a regional basis. Austin can reduce its greenhouse gas emissions by promoting community health, encouraging walking, biking, and other daily exercise, and making fresh, local food accessible. We have a responsibility to future generations to go even greener, encourage energy independence, reduce individual, household, and commercial water use, and protect clean air and water. By respecting our natural resources, we can build a sustainable foundation for Austin's enduring prosperity.

Think creatively and practice civic creativity

Austin's spirit of creativity most openly manifests itself in the local music and arts scenes and by those engaged in these and other creative enterprises. However, it also transcends Austin's creative community, to shape our entrepreneurial and business community, technology sectors, and local government to embody a broader, innovative mindset and approach to solving problems. The challenges of a growing population, finite natural and fiscal resources, and a changing climate will require Austinites and their local government to become ever more resilient. Resilience—the ability to adapt to challenges and change—will be a hallmark of successful communities in the 21st century, Innovation has been identified as one of the key attributes of resiliency. Creativity and innovation are essential to realizing the sustainable future envisioned by Imagine Austin. By harnessing the collective energy of our people, the plan and its implementation will address the many issues facing Austin.

THE ROAD AHEAD

We meet tonight at a crossroads, a point of decision. Shall we expand, be inclusive, find unity and power; or suffer division and impotence.

— Jesse Jackson, author of "Common Ground and Common Sense"

The Imagine Austin Comprehensive Plan provides a platform for moving forward. It clearly defines where we are today and where we want to go. It provides policies and actions for each building block of the plan. It contains a wealth of community-defined priorities for sustainability, livability, mobility, equity, and prosperity. Now, Austinites and their city government must work collaboratively to make the plan bear fruit. Four action steps are required as we move forward:

Get to work

Austinites are united by their desire to see the Imagine Austin Comprehensive Plan yield results. We all want to see completed projects that make Austin better. In adopting this plan, the City of Austin is inviting everyone – residents, local companies and business groups, philanthropists and nonprofits, governmental agencies, and others – to partner with it to realize the plan. A collaborative commitment is essential. The action plan must start strong and be sustained in the years ahead.

Set priorities

The Austin of our dreams won't be built in a day. This plan contains hundreds of transformational ideas for our future. From them, we must prioritize an achievable handful at a time and successfully execute them. Seeing visible results steadily emerge from this comprehensive plan will be important. Which goals within the plan most merit our immediate attention and can be translated into relatively quick, inspiring wins? How can publicprivate partnerships advance big, exciting projects that achieve multiple objectives at once?

Agree to work together

The greatest benefit of a comprehensive plan is that it is a single playbook from which everyone works. We can accomplish far more by pulling in the same direction. The Imagine Austin Comprehensive Plan sets the stage for a new era defined by advancing common objectives. When challenging issues and choices arise, the plan guides both the municipality and the community in thinking about the good of the whole.

Leadership will be important moving forward. The plan needs leaders - within the community and city government – who are committed to realizing its potential and power, and are skilled at the coalition-building required to move forward together.

Commit to action

The Imagine Austin Comprehensive Plan lays a strong foundation for taking action. Grounded in community values and needs, it has been crafted to positively shape Austin over the next five to 30 years. But its impact will only be as strong as the actions and programs that Austinites undertake to realize it.

The City Charter requires that elected officials and city government use the comprehensive plan as a guide for policies and practices, including budgeting. The City of Austin is already committed to action, as it references this long-term plan to set annual budget, program, and project priorities. But the aspirations of the comprehensive plan are far bigger and deeper than what municipal government can accomplish alone. To fully realize the community benefits it outlines, visionary individuals, groups, agencies, and initiatives will also need to commit to action. The whole community must sustain the work that enacts the plan, through projects small and large.

Set priorities. Tackle transformational projects. Repeat.

Act for the whole

The comprehensive plan challenges us to look beyond our personal interests and act for the good of the whole. To think of the entire pie, not just our slice. To be good stewards f<mark>or ge</mark>nerations to come. To understand single elements – parks, transportation, water housing – within the context of a larger system. To remember and protect those who lack a voice, money, and power.

When we think long-term and work to make the city as a whole better, everyone stands to benefit.

Think big-picture

Considering Austin as a whole means seeing all of its different pieces and identities and how they all fit together. We must understand Austin on a number of levels: as a collection of distinctive yet interconnected neighborhoods; an educational and technological innovator; a system of homes and jobs that need to be connected by more transportation choices; a government center, an expanding creative hub, and the economic heart of Central Texas.

Comprehensive thinking requires that we consider small areas in the context of how they fit together and how they fit into the whole. Reading this plan in full creates the opportunity to understand what the whole is. As Austin continues to grow, it will take a big-picture view to bring everything together.

Think holistically

This comprehensive plan is holistic in its consideration of big themes like livability, sustainability, and complete communities. In addition to planning for land use, transportation, and other physical issues, it considers the provision of services, economic development, cultural needs, public health, resource efficiency, and equity. It provides a framework for how the physical, economic, and social pieces of the city and the region interconnect.

Think of the less fortunate

The faces and voices of Austin are varied and growing more diverse each day. Social and economic gaps are widening between many segments of our population. Austinites are compassionate; we hope to bring everyone along as we move ahead into a bright future. This comprehensive plan provides direction for actions that will benefit not just a fortunate few, but all Austinites.

Expand the growth-shaping toolkit

Pair regulatory tools with this plan

This comprehensive plan defines what Austinites want and how that can be realized. Redevelopment is a primary tool to advance many of the plan's goals. In that sense, the plan serves as a counterpoint to many governmental regulations, which often focus on prohibiting things we don't want. Updated comprehensive plans typically need to be supported with updated land-use regulations. We can respect property rights while also making it easier to "do the right thing." We will also need land-use regulations that make it easier and more cost effective to do sustainable development and projects that create compact and walkable places.

Use both zoning and incentives

Zoning is an important tool to guide land use, but it is best used in combination with other tools and a realistic understanding of market forces. New approaches that utilize both zoning and incentives are needed to implement this plan. By offering incentives in the form of grants, loans, infrastructure investments, or innovative regulatory approaches, Austin can encourage good projects that deliver numerous community benefits. These benefits can include affordable housing, great design that beautifies our city and creates lively public places, operational improvements, more transportation options, pocket parks, low-impact development, new jobs, an expanded tax base, and so on. Incentives matter to people who want to improve our community, and they can generate goodwill while helping us reach our goals.

Look to peer cities

Austin appears on many national and even international "Best Of" lists. In these rankings our closest peers are other resilient, progressive, large cities. All are having similar debates about growth, resource conservation, linking jobs and homes with expanded transportation choices, and preserving community character. We're in a class with the most innovative of our peers. However, Austin is growing much faster than many long-established cities. As we seek to maintain and improve Austin's position as a sustainable, "most livable" city, we can greatly benefit by studying and sharing best practices with peer cities around the nation and the world.

Focus on urban design

In the past, Austin debates were often simplistically framed as developers versus neighborhoods or the environment. Increasingly, we have a more sophisticated understanding. Sustainability requires redeveloping the central city in "green" ways that advance multiple environmental, economic, and community goals. Well-designed new development can create community amenities and make the city more beautiful. City codes can create certainty and shape projects so they fit sensitively into neighborhood contexts. By establishing high sustainability standards – for locating projects, green building practices, site design and landscaping, and multi-modal transportation corridors – Austin can harness the positive, transformative power of redevelopment.

Partner up!

The City of Austin will work to advance the strategies in this plan, but it will need many partners to achieve its comprehensive vision. This is especially the case in its extraterritorial jurisdiction, where partnering with county governments is critical. Austin has a strong private sector, institutions, and non-profit organizations that share responsibility for shaping the future. These groups have significant resources and relationships, and can do many things City government cannot. Where the right organization does not exist, a new one may need to be created. Implementing this plan will require strong partnerships among government, institutions, businesses, and community groups.

Measure progress and adapt.

Be transparent

As required by the City Charter, the City of Austin will review progress on the plan annually and assess the plan at least every five years. It will consider updates based on those reviews. Austinites also need to engage in community "how are we doing?" evaluations. It will be helpful to adopt a set of easily understood tools to measure and report on progress, and to assess the results of policies, programs, and projects. The measures and reporting should be highly visible to promote accountability. Ideally, we can all reference an ongoing community report card to see how we're doing with plan implementation.

Practice continuous learning

In implementing this comprehensive plan, Austin is embarking upon an exciting and visionary path. By definition, implementation will involve a learning curve. If our "report card" doesn't show the progress we had hoped for, we will need to make adjustments perhaps to the actions or even to the goals themselves. As circumstances change, we'll need to update the plan accordingly.

A comprehensive plan is a living, evolving document. However, a long-range comprehensive plan typically must be followed for at least five years to see clear results. As adopted, the plan provides a strong framework to guide city actions at all levels. The vision and principles of the plan need to be respected. But over time, the community should expect to revisit and refine individual policies.

Be steadfast, but be flexible.



EXPERIENCING AUSTIN: WHO ARE WE TODAY?

We Are a Unique Community

Population and Households

Housing and Neighborhoods

Land Use

Transportation

Economy

Environmental Resources

City Facilities and Services

Society And Health

Arts and Culture

Developing a Regional Perspective

EXPERIENCING AUSTIN: WHO ARE WE TODAY?

Austin is an exemplary city. We are a state and national leader. A city filled with entrepreneurs and innovators. A funky, offbeat destination. A city of compassion and environmental responsibility. A beautiful, accepting community.

We also know that we face real challenges and we have to define and measure our current successes and deficiencies. What are we getting right? Where are we falling short? Through a detailed look at the city as it exists today, we can decide what works and what can be done better. This analysis will identify gaps and lead to questions resulting in new solutions. The Austin of 2012 will be the baseline against which our success in achieving the plan's vision will be measured.

WE ARE A UNIQUE COMMUNITY

Our progressive spirit, environmental ideals, and innovative character distinguish us from other metropolitan areas in Texas. Many of the City's policy choices show an early understanding of growth and economic issues that many Texas cities only recently have begun to address. This contrast has enhanced Austin's community identity, creating a strong sense of our uniqueness in relation to the rest of the state and the nation.



CHAPIER

THE AUSTIN SPIRIT

There's a spirit that animates Austin's people and special places. Something both laid back and passionate, that seems built on unlikely pairings, like the State Capital and the University of Texas, blocks away but worlds apart. Sometimes these happen in brief, beautiful moments, like the coming together of college students and cowboys at Threadgill's Tavern and later at the Armadillo World Headquarters. Sometimes it's a generations-long courtship, the way Austin's most substantial prodevelopment effort, rural electrification of the 1930s and 1940s, later led to the creation of one of Austin's defining and beloved environmental features, the Highland Lakes, and then to the country's premiere efforts in green energy and green building. Even the land brings together the Hill Country to the west and the Blackland Prairie to the east.

While no city program is ever going to be responsible for this spirit, nurturing it in whatever forms it takes in the future is as important to Austin's success as anything else in this plan.

Image: City of Austin

Austin's Historical Context

Before it was Austin, the future capital of the State of Texas was a small settlement named Waterloo on a bluff overlooking the Colorado River. In 1839, it became the capital of the Republic of Texas and was renamed in honor of the "Father of Texas", Stephen F. Austin. Austin was selected as the capital city due to its steady water supply, hills, pleasant surroundings, and central location within the state. Already the seat of state government, Austin became an educational center in the 1880s with the establishment of the University of Texas. The government and educational sectors became mainstays of the local economy and began attracting people from across the state.

Unfortunately our history also includes a story typical of many American cities: slavery followed by legally-enforced racial inequalities. Past land use planning contributed to the divide within Austin. The city's 1928 "A City Plan for Austin Texas", strongly reinforced racial segregation by designating an official "negro district." This district was created to address the "race segregation problem" by calling for:

"All facilities and conveniences be provided the negroes in this district, as an incentive to draw the negro population to this area. This will eliminate the necessity of duplication of white and black schools, white and black parks, and other duplicate facilities for this area."

Almost 50 years after the landmark Civil Rights Act of 1964, we still have reminders of our segregated past in our residential patterns and economic landscape.

The city we know today had its beginnings in the last half of the 20th century. Confronted with serious economic and environmental problems, the choices made to address these difficult issues transformed Austin. In the 1950s, 1960s, and early 1970s, Austin experienced a population boom, growing more than 35 percent each decade. However, the city's economy did not grow at the same pace. To address this disparity, Austin's leaders strategized on how to expand the economy. This resulted in new directions that leveraged the city's role as an educational center to attract high-tech employers such as IBM. Our new economic identity was a progressive one, dependent upon innovation and a highly-skilled and educated workforce.

During the early 1970s, an overtaxed electrical grid caused a series of major brownouts. These brownouts, coupled with the rising price of natural gas and the national energy crisis pointed to the need for new electricity sources. To supply the needed electricity, coal-fired energy plants were constructed as an alternative to natural gas. Following a close election in 1973, voters approved the City of Austin's participation in a partnership to construct a new nuclear power plant, the South Texas Nuclear Project. Major cost overruns and project delays, nuclear energy issues generally, and pollution caused by coal-fired power plants proved highly divisive. In 1981, Austin voters authorized the sale of the City's 16 percent share in the project, though no buyers could be found. The issues associated with nuclear energy and the concerns over the pollution and greenhouse gas emissions of coal-fired plants, colored by Austin's "green" sensibility, led to the development of alternative energy sources and increased energy efficiency programs.

During the 1980s, elements of the city's character began to change further. Multi-family construction experienced a marked increase over previous decades, resulting in a number of sprawling "apartment cities" located throughout the city. Two major high tech research consortium companies, Microelectronics and Computer Technology Corporation and Sematech opened in Austin. By the early 1990s, the region had about 400 high-tech manufacturers. Throughout that decade, Austin's population grew at phenomenal rates, which led to concerted efforts to protect environmentally sensitive areas from development. These efforts are best exemplified by the passage of the Save Our Springs ordinance and initiation of the Balcones Canyonlands Conservation Plan. Austin's pursuit of economic transformation and its reaction to the local and national energy crisis catalyzed a new civic consciousness. Rapid population growth during the

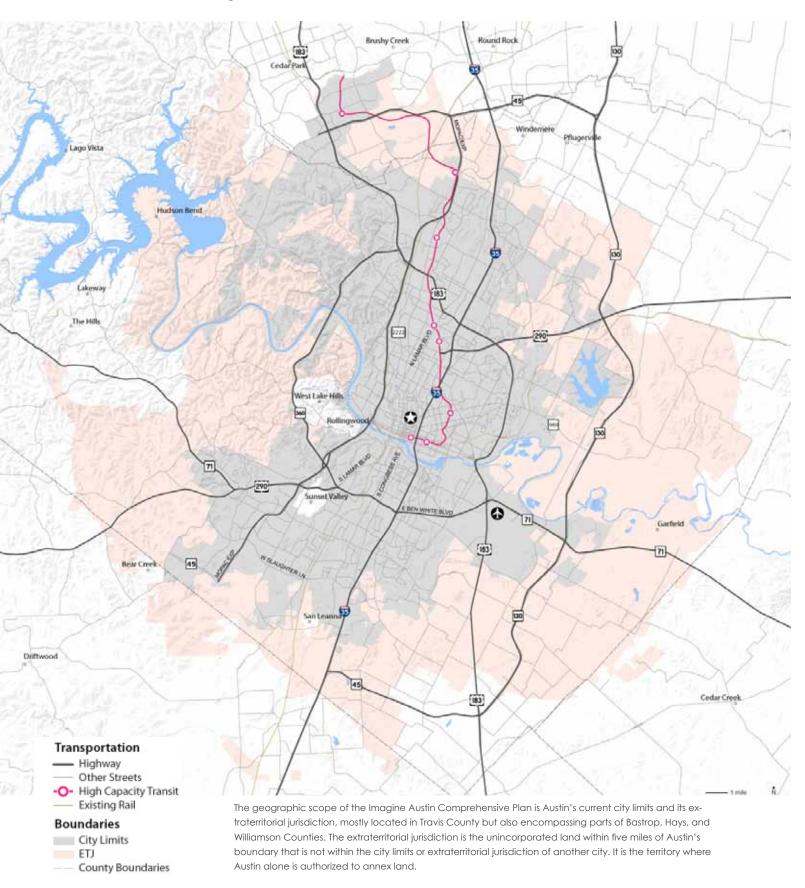


Image: City of Austin



Image: City of Austin

Fig. 2.1 - THE PLANNING AREA IN 2011: CITY AND ETJ BOUNDARIES



1970s also created new transportation and environmental pressures as Austin struggled with the stresses of a growing city. We emerged from the decade with a new environmental focus and economic direction that form the cornerstones of our current sustainability principles. Well before most Texas cities recognized connections between livability and sustainability, we were at the vanguard of the "green" movement.

Celebrating our creativity (by branding Austin as "The Live Music Capital of the World," for example) has attracted talented, artistic, and entrepreneurial individuals, contributing to our eclectic small business community and the growth of the creative and technology sectors. We have confronted difficult issues and taken risks that have set us apart.

Austin is also a place where the funky and offbeat are accepted and celebrated. These qualities attract people from across the country who are looking for a place where they feel comfortable and one that provides opportunities not readily available in most other cities. The spirit of acceptance extends across the spectrum to include people of all faiths, ethnicities and races, sexual orientations, political leanings, and personal interests. The spirit of creativity and acceptance has created a place where people want to be and has set the stage for our current and future economic success.

POPULATION AND HOUSEHOLDS

We are a growing city, becoming more diverse, older, and urban.

Key Facts/Trends

Population

- Austin's population grew by 20 percent between 2000 and 2010, making it the 14th most populous city in the US. About two-thirds of this growth is attributable to natural expansion (more births than deaths) and new residents moving into Austin, while about onethird of the new population was added through annexation.
- Austin added an estimated 21,635 people between 2010 and 2011 to reach a total population of 812,025, making it the 14th most populous city in the US.
- Austin's share of the Austin-Round Rock region's population has been declining. In 1960, 65 percent of the region's population lived within the Austin city limits. By 2000, this had dropped to 52.5 percent, and by 2010 it dropped to 46 percent.
- Austin's planning area (city limits and the extraterritorial jurisdiction; see Figure 2.1) is projected to add approximately 750,000 more people by 2039.

Change in Population, 1960 - 2010				
Year	Population	Percent Change		
1960	186,545			
1970	253,539	35.9		
1980	341,665	34.8		
1990	465,622	36.3		
2000	656,562	41		
2010	790,390	20.4		

Source: U.S. Census Bureau

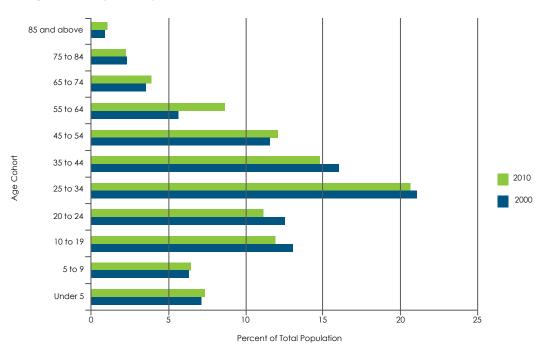
Households

- Proportionally, Austin has far fewer family households (two or more people residing together who are related by birth, marriage, or adoption) than Texas as a whole, but a similar percentage of married-couples-with-children households. In 2010, only 52 percent of Austin households were family households, and of these, 34 percent were married with children. In comparison, in 2010, 70 percent of Texas households were family households; 34 percent were married with children.
- In 2010, more than 48 percent of Austin households were non-family households. Seventy-one percent of these were single-person households.

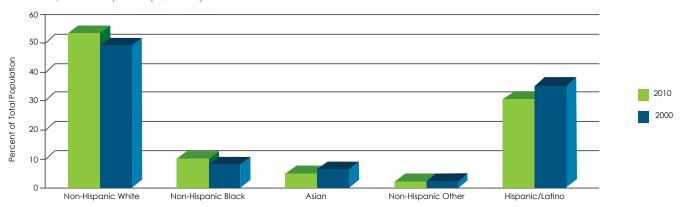
Age Distribution

- Austin is a young city. In 2010, more than 57 percent of the population was under 35 years old, and more than 72 percent was under age 45. The largest age group is 25-34 year olds, which is more than one-fifth of Austin's population.
- The Baby Boomer generation reaching retirement age is having an impact on Austin. The largest rate of growth since 2000 has been in those age groups of 55 and older. In the past decade, Austin saw an 84 percent increase in residents aged 55-59; a 97 percent increase in residents aged 60-64; and a 52 percent increase in residents aged 65-69.
- · Significant growth has occurred in other age groups. Austin's youth and senior populations have grown since 2000. In the past decade, Austin has experienced a 23 percent increase in children under age 10; a 26 percent increase in residents aged 80-84; and a 31 percent increase in residents aged 85 and above.

Age Distribution (2000-2010)



Racial/Ethnic Composition (2000-2010)



Racial/Ethnic Composition

- The racial and ethnic composition of the city has changed over the past decade. In 2010, non-Hispanic whites comprised a smaller proportion of the population then in 2000, 48.7 percent compared with 52.9 percent in 2000.
- The Hispanic population increased, rising from 30.5 percent in 2000 to more than 35 percent in 2010. Eighty-three percent of these residents were of Mexican origin.
- Austin's Asian population also increased, with its share growing from 4.7 percent in 2000 to 6.3 percent in 2010.
- The proportion of African Americans in Austin decreased from 9.8 to 7.7 percent over the past 10 years. This reflects a decline in the total African American population in Austin. Despite this, the region's African-American population grew over the same period.
- · Almost 20 percent of Austin residents are foreign-born. More than half come from Mexico and about a quarter from Asia. Of those born in Asia, the majority are from India, followed by Viet Nam, China, and Korea.



Image: City of Austin

Median Incomes and Cost of Living

- Median incomes in Austin are higher than most other Texas cities. In 2009, Austin's median household income was \$50,132 and the median family income was \$62,153; while for the state, the median household income was \$48,259 and the median family income was \$56,607.
- The Austin-Round Rock metro's area cost of living is similar to other regions in Texas. For example in 2011, the Austin region had an estimated cost of living index of 93 (compared to a national average of 100, 96 in Dallas, and 91 in Houston). However when compared to peer metro areas across the country, the cost of living is even more affordable. Comparable regions such as Portland, Oregon (111), Seattle, Washington (120), and San Diego, California (131) had higher index scores indicating a higher cost of living.



Image: City of Austin

Poverty

- In 2011, 21 percent of Austin's residents lived below the poverty line. Almost one-third of all children under age five lived in poverty. Nearly 10 percent of the city's residents over the age of 65 lived in poverty. The 2011 Federal poverty level for a family of four is \$22,350.
- Nearly 83 percent of Austin children under age five living in poverty in 2010 were Hispanic. More than 45 percent of Hispanics under age five live in poverty.
- Twenty-seven percent of the individuals living in poverty in 2010 were foreign-born. Thirtyseven percent of individuals living in poverty resided in households where the household head had not received a high school diploma.
- Additionally, 40 percent of Austin residents earned less than 200 percent of the federal poverty level in 2010.
- The 2011 Point In Time count conducted by the Ending Community Homelessness Coalition identified 2,357 homeless individuals. Of these, 1,681 were single adults; the rest were households including at least one child.

Educational Attainment

- · Austin's population is well-educated. In 2010, 44 percent of residents aged 25 and older had at least a bachelor's degree, and almost 16 percent had graduate or professional degrees. These rates are much higher than the state as a whole: in 2009, only 27 percent of all Texans aged 25 and over had at least a bachelor's degree, and nine percent had a graduate or professional degree.
- In 2010, 14 percent of Austin residents aged 25 and older did not have a high school diploma.
- If no intervening actions are taken, the percentage of Austinites with post-secondary education levels is expected to decline from 65 percent to 55 percent by 2040. The cost to Austin will be a loss of \$2.4 billion in annual income due to reduced career opportunities and earning capacities.

What Does It Mean? – Population and Growth

- Population projections show that Austin will almost double in population in 30 years. This will place heavy demands on infrastructure, resources, and services. Some of this growth will occur through annexation of unincorporated areas, but much of the growth will need to be accommodated through development within the city.
- Austin still has strong patterns of racial, ethnic, and income segregation.
- The growing number of older residents, aged 55 and above, has generated greater demand for services, different housing options, and amenities.
- The increase in the number of young children will affect Austin's school districts over the next decade.
- The large number of younger, educated residents, such as married couples without children and single-person households, may signal increasing demand for housing other than single-family detached units. Many of these people already live in the urban core, and an increased demand for urban living may be met with redevelopment that includes townhouses, condominiums, and apartments.
- Services to address poverty and limited job skills are needed in Austin.
- Median household and family incomes may be higher than those of the rest of the state, but Austin's high housing and transportation costs may consume greater proportions of household budgets, relative to other Texas cities.

HOUSING AND NEIGHBORHOODS

We have a variety of neighborhoods but limited housing choices, and our housing costs are rising.

Key Facts/Trends

Housing Units

- In 2010, Austin had an estimated 354,241 housing units. Total housing units increased by 28 percent from 2000 to 2010.
- Single-family detached housing made up about 46 percent of total housing stock in 2010. Between 2000 and 2010, the proportion of single-family detached remained about the same, while the percentage of multi-family housing in 10-19 unit buildings increased and the percentage in 20 or more unit buildings decreased.

Data sources: 2009 American Community Survey, 2010 Census; City of Austin Community Inventory; Kiplinger Cost of Living Index (from Bureau of Labor Statistics, Census, Martin Prosperity Institute); "An Investment in the Future of Central Texas, AARO.

Home Ownership

- Austin has lower rates of homeownership than Texas: in 2010, 67 percent of Texans owned their own homes while 50 percent of Austinites were homeowners. However, Austin had higher rates of homeownership than Dallas (46 percent) and Houston (49 percent).
- Hispanic and African American households have lower homeownership rates than White and Asian households. In 2010, 53 percent of White households and 41 percent of Asian households were homeowners, but only 34 percent of Hispanic households and 32 percent of African American households owned their homes.
- Seventy percent of Austin's married households own their home, compared with 42 percent of single-person households in 2010. Younger singles under age 35 were much more likely to rent.

Housing Values/Affordability

- Over the last 10 years, median housing costs have risen by 85 percent, while household incomes have grown at a much lower rate. Between 1998 and 2008, the median single-family house price increased by almost 90 percent (\$129,900 to \$240,000) while the percentage of all single-family houses considered affordable declined from 42 to 28 percent. During the same period, Austin's median family income increased by only 36 percent.
- Assessed property values have generally increased in Austin between 1995 and 2010, with declines in 2004 and 2011. Despite a generally declining property tax rate over that period, total taxes paid have risen, substantially in some parts of Austin.

Rents

- In 2010, Austin's median rent was \$901. This is higher than the 2010 Texas median of \$801 and a 24 percent increase since 2000. Due to tighter capital markets caused by the recent recession, the current supply of apartments has not kept up with demand causing a marked increase in rents that is expected to continue into the middle of this decade.
- Some affordable apartment rental units have been converted to condominium use contributing to a shortage of units in the rental housing market, especially for households with incomes less than \$20,000.

Increase In Median Rent And Median Housing Prices, 2000-2009



Housing Cost Burden

- Rising housing prices impose higher monthly costs on Austin's households. In 2010, 30 percent of homeowners paid more than 30 percent of their incomes in housing costs and 12 percent paid more than 50 percent.
- Austin's renter population is particularly affected by rising housing costs. In 2010, 53 percent of renter households were paying 30 percent of more of their incomes in rent. Twenty-nine percent were paying 50 percent or more for rent. This is an increase from 2000, when 42 percent of renter households paid more than 30 percent of income in rent and 20 percent paid 50 percent or more for rent.

Neighborhoods

- · Austin's neighborhoods built prior to World War II are characterized by mixed housing and lot sizes, interconnected streets, diverse architectural styles, and compact character. These neighborhoods typically have a school and park within their boundaries.
- · Neighborhoods built since the late 1950s are more uniform in size and character and are designed in a fashion that increasingly requires an automobile in order to travel between home, work, shopping, and services.
- There are a growing number of neighborhoods throughout Austin where immigrants, largely from Latin America, are increasingly settling. Language and cultural differences between this growing community and the rest of Austin has led to isolation, which makes it difficult for the City to provide these residents with critical services such as basic infrastructure maintenance, building code enforcement, emergency response, public safety, and health services.
- In the last ten years, neighborhoods in east and south Austin where market values have been historically lower than other Austin neighborhoods have seen new development, reinvestment, and revitalization. This trend has raised the issue of long-time, often less affluent residents being displaced by more affluent residents.
- · Some residents are concerned about the real and perceived effects of new development on the character of older, inner-city Austin neighborhoods.
- In 1997, the City of Austin initiated a neighborhood planning program; to date, 48 neighborhood planning areas have completed the process and adopted neighborhood plans (see Appendix x). These plans cover about 16 percent of land area in the planning area and 52 percent of the population in the planning area.

What Does It Mean? – Housing and Neighborhoods

- Housing costs are rising in many close-in neighborhoods. As a result many longtime residents of Austin, particularly low-income renters, are finding that they no longer can afford to stay.
- As the Austin housing market has become more expensive, the geographic distribution of units affordable to households earning 80 percent or less of the local median family income has changed. Housing options for moderate and low-income households have moved to increasingly distant suburban areas of Austin, which in turn increase transportation expenditures.
- Austin is a majority renter city due, in large part, to the significant numbers of college and university students, recent graduates, and other young people who live here. This demographic bulge, as well as the needs of other Austinites of more modest means, highlights the need for more affordable rental housing. This demographic group has also demonstrated a market preference for more urban amenities and lifestyles.
- Higher housing costs and slower-growing household incomes may prompt many families to rent rather than purchase a home.
- High demand for rental units translates into demand for housing products other than single-family detached homes.
- To accommodate the increasing diversity of Austin area households, more housing options will be needed to address our demographic changes.
- Infill development and redevelopment in centers and along major roadways will be needed to meet the growing demand for higher-density, closer-in affordable housing. Creating harmonious transitions between adjacent neighborhoods is an important component of the development process.
- As the city's housing stock ages, home repair costs will create additional burdens on low to moderate-income residents. Home repair services can help low-income households stay in their homes, mitigating gentrification pressures in historically low-income neighborhoods near the urban core.
- Austin has a growing population of people without homes. Both housing and services are necessary to help these very low income residents transition to stability.

Data sources: 2009 American Community Survey, Real Estate Center at Texas A&M University, City of Austin Community Inventory

LAND USE

We continue to rapidly urbanize, largely developing outward on lower-cost land in lower-density suburban patterns.

Key Facts/Trends

- Over the last sixty years, the growth dynamic in Austin and the surrounding region has been characterized by increasing population, rapid urbanization of land, and outward expansion. Between 2000 and 2010, Austin's land area grew by more than 19 percent.
- During the past decade there has been a modest trend of infill development and redevelopment in established areas of Austin; however, the pace of urban core development lags far behind new development in suburban areas and beyond.
- In 2010, Austin was more dense (2,653 persons per square mile) than in 2000 (2,477 persons per square mile) but it remains less dense than most major cities in Texas as well as our peer cities across the country.

Average Density in Austin and Comparable Cities (2010)				
City Density (people per square mile) in 20				
Austin, TX	2,653			
Raleigh, NC	2,826			
San Antonio, TX	2,880			
Dallas, TX	3,517			
San Diego, CA	4,020			
Portland, OR	4,376			
Seattle, WA	7,254			
Minneapolis, MN	7,084			
Source: Census Data, 2010	· ·			

Change in Land Area, 1950 - 2011					
Year	Land Area (in sq miles)	Percent Change			
1950	37.5				
1960	55.1	45			
1970	80.1	45			
1980	123.9	55			
1990	225.6	82			
2000	257.9	14			
2010	307.8	19			
Source: City of Austin					



[&]quot;developed area" in the city and extraterritorial jurisdiction (see page 35). Not surprisingly, the percentage of acreage classified as undeveloped and large-lot single-family decreased from 2003 to 2010.



Image: City of Austin



Image: City of Austin

Fig. 2.2 - ANNEXATION BY DECADE

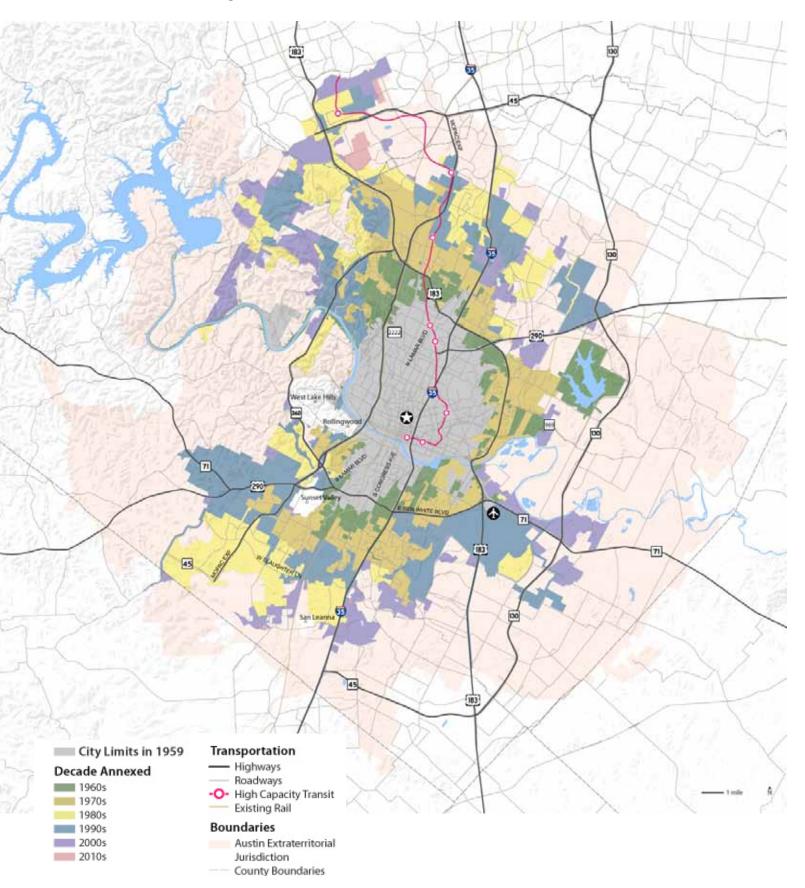
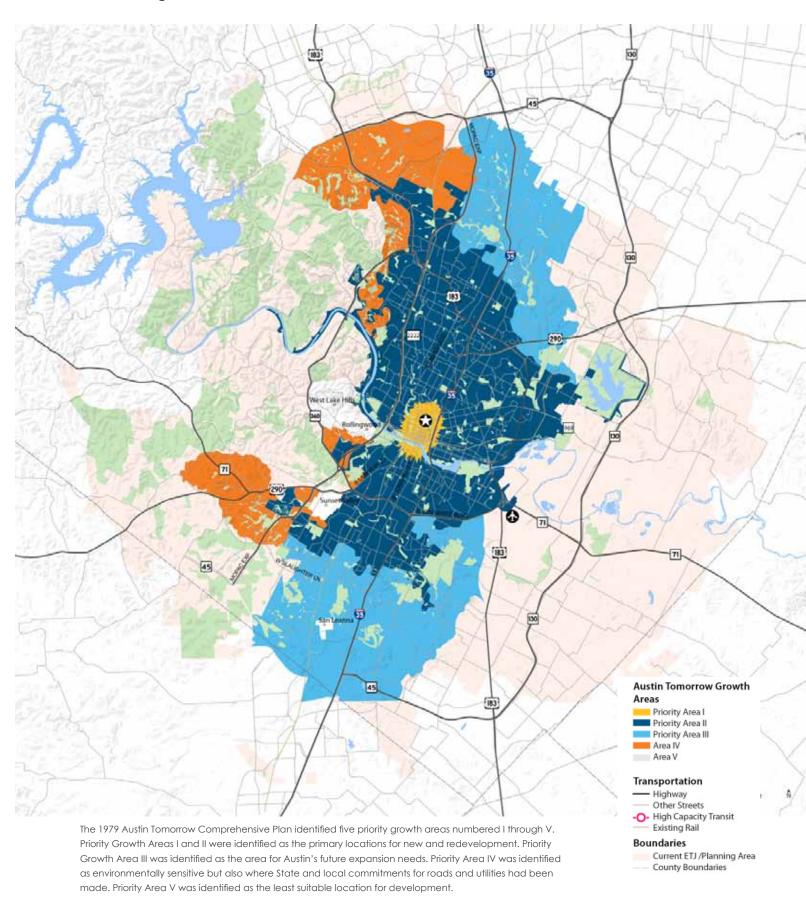


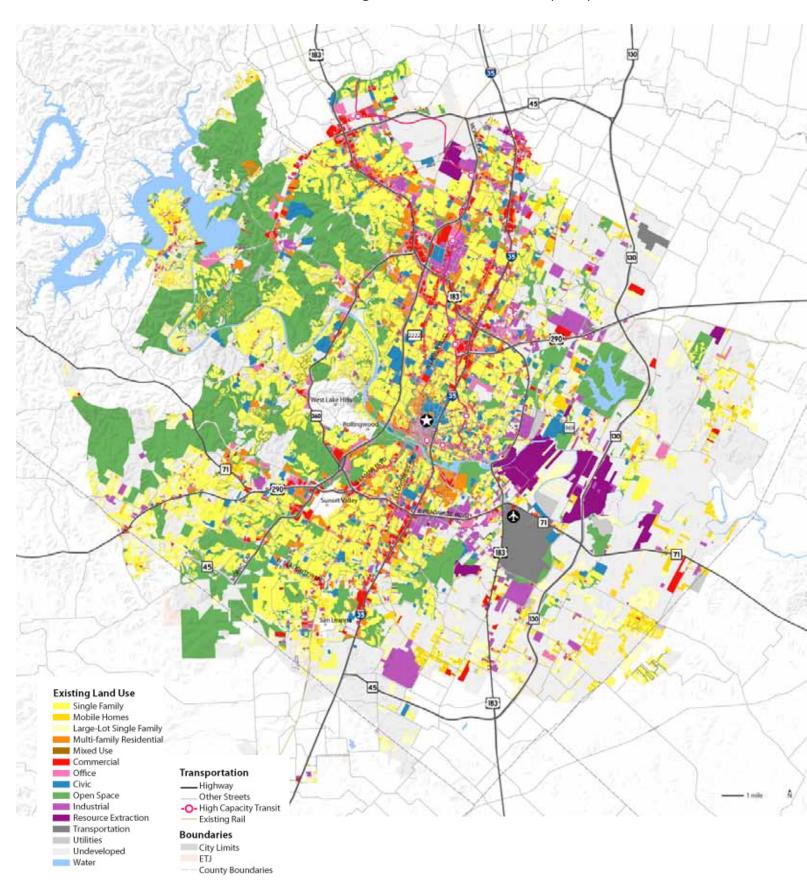
Fig. 2.3 - 1979 AUSTIN TOMORROW COMPREHENSIVE PLAN MAP



- The percentage of total developed area increased from 53 percent in 2003 to 64 percent in 2010, while the total percentage of undeveloped and large-lot single-family land decreased. Total land area increased as a result of annexation during this period (see Fig 2.2).
- Although 38 percent of Austin's land area is classified as "undeveloped," much of it has environmental constraints, such as floodplains or steep slopes, or is in large-lot singlefamily use. In 2009, approximately 73,000 acres were undeveloped and had no environmental constraints. However, of this undeveloped acreage, only 1,581 acres were located in urban watersheds. Over 50,000 acres of undeveloped land with no environmental constraints are located in suburban watersheds in the eastern part of the city.

			Percentage of Total	Percentage of Total	
Use	Acres in 2003	Acres in 2010	Percent Change	Land Area in 2003	Land Area in 2010
Single-Family	61,703	69,011	12 %	15 %	17 %
Multi-Family	9,013	10,777	20 %	2 %	3 %
Mobile Homes	6,478	7,000	8 %	2 %	2 %
Residential Subtotal	77,194	86,788	12 %	19 %	22 %
Commercial	8,031	10,317	28 %	2 %	3 %
Office	6,174	6,618	7 %	2 %	2 %
Industrial	9,662	13,624	41 %	2 %	3 %
Mixed-Use	n/a	102	n/a	0 %	0 %
Commercial Subtotal	23,868	30,660	28 %	6 %	8 %
Civic	9,496	10,994	16%	2 %	3 %
Utilities	6,117	2,766	-55 %	2 %	1 %
Open Space	55,104	69,292	26 %	14 %	17 %
Resource Extraction	5,419	6,687	23 %	1 %	2 %
Institutional/Utility	76,136	89,739	18 %	19 %	22 %
Subtotal					
Transportation	4,770	5,533	16 %	1 %	1 %
Streets and Roads	32,224	44,254	37 %	8 %	11 %
Transportation	36,994	49,788	35 %	9 %	12 %
Subtotal					
TOTAL DEVELOPED	214,192	256,975	20 %	53 %	64 %
AREA					
Undeveloped	145,437	118,679	-18 %	36 %	29 %
Large-Lot Single-	31,836	17,782	-44 %	8 %	4 %
Family					
TOTAL UNDEVELOPED	177,273	136,462	-23 %	44 %	34 %
AREA					
Water	10,521	10,137	-4 %	3 %	3 %
TOTAL AREA	401,985	403,574	0.4 %	100 %	100 %

Fig. 2.4 - EXISTING LAND USE (2010)



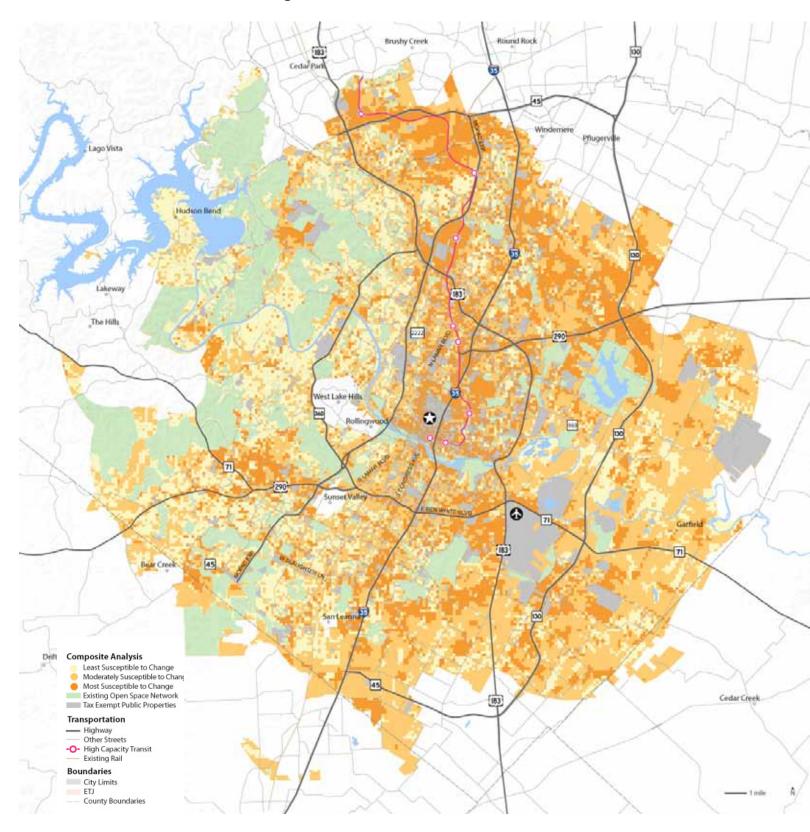
Historic Preservation

- Austin has designated over 550 local Historic Landmarks. These are properties which have architectural, historical, archaeological, or cultural significance. This designation rewards property owners with a tax exemption in exchange for regulation of the property. Owners must maintain the property's architectural integrity and are required to apply for a Certificate of Appropriateness for exterior changes.
- In 2007, Austin amended the land development code to allow Local Historic Districts. These districts include groups of related architecturally and historically significant properties. Property owners within a district must apply for a Certificate of Appropriateness to make exterior changes to these properties. To establish a district, more than 50 percent of the affected property owners must agree. Austin has designated three Local Historic Districts: the Harthan Street Historic District, the Castle Hill Historic District, and the Hyde Park Historic District.
- Austin has 190 properties designated as Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks. This is a state-level designation awarded by the Texas Historical Commission to properties of local, regional, and/or state significance. The designation carries legal protection for the exterior of the historic property, with required review for any proposed exterior alterations. Recorded landmarks are eligible for state preservation grant funds and also qualify owners for technical assistance.
- Austin contains 164 historic properties and 15 historic districts listed on the National Register of Historic Places. This is an honorary designation recognizing properties of greater-than-local significance. The City, however, adopted regulations preventing National Register properties from being demolished without an approved permit.
- Austin is home to a number of history-related museums that include the Bob Bullock Texas State History Museum, the Republic of Texas Museum, the Lyndon Baines Johnson Library and Museum, the French Legation Museum, and the Austin History Center. Two University of Texas facilities operate as historic research centers: the Harry Ransom Center and the Center for American History.

Susceptibility to Change Analysis

Given the city's population and employment projections for the next three decades, it is clear that Austin's existing land use pattern must change to accommodate this growth in a more sustainable manner. To inform the comprehensive planning process, an analysis was conducted to determine which areas of the city have the greatest likelihood of developing or redeveloping (Figure 2.5). The analysis considered over ten factors and combined them to determine areas more or less likely to change. The analysis factors included owner occupancy, land status, land value, zoning, pending development cases, projected employment growth, road access, availability of other infrastructure, and other indicators of redevelopment potential. In general, the analysis found that:

Fig. 2.5 - SUSCEPTIBILITY TO CHANGE ANALYSIS



- Areas most likely to change are concentrated in a north-south axis, particularly from downtown Austin north to Williamson County, between Loop 1 and State Highway 130.
- Areas in the eastern and southern portions of the city and its extraterritorial jurisdiction are moderately susceptible to change.
- Areas in the western portion of the city and its extra-territorial jurisdiction are least susceptible to change.

What Does It Mean? - Land Use

- Very little undeveloped land is available within the city's urban core. In the absence of policy or regulatory changes, new growth will likely occur in outlying areas where land values are lower.
- Total developed land is increasing. As land values in suburban areas are rising, owners are selling undeveloped or agricultural land as a result of higher property taxes or returns.
- Growth within the city's urban core will involve redevelopment and increases in density.
- As a governmental and educational center, Austin has a large percentage of institutional uses. These uses are not likely to change.
- Austin has an active historic preservation program.
- The city has a substantial amount of agricultural land that may be converted to other uses as land values rise.
- Generally, less intensive land use changes will occur in the western part of the city due to environmental constraints.

Data sources: 2009 American Community Survey, City of Austin Community Inventory, City of Austin GIS

TRANSPORTATION

We are experiencing increasing traffic congestion and transportation costs. There is a renewed interest in creating a system incorporating all transportation choices.

Key Facts/Trends

Transportation Costs

• The average household in the Austin-Round Rock region spends 23.3 percent of income on transportation costs. Austin's transportation expenditure falls within the range of comparable cities such as Dallas (22.6), San Diego (22.9), Portland (23.7), Nashville (25.4), and Seattle (25).

Transportation Modes and Travel Time

- In 2009, 73 percent of Austin's working population drove alone to work and 10 percent carpooled. This rate of car usage, however, was less than Houston, Dallas, San Antonio, and the state of Texas as a whole. Motorists in Austin who drove alone to work earned approximately 1.2 times Austin's median household income.
- During the same year, five percent of Austin's working population rode a bus to work, one percent bicycled, and 2.3 percent walked. Workers choosing these modes of transportation earned approximately 60 percent of Austin's median household income.
- In 2009, the majority of Austin's workers had commutes of 30 minutes or less, generally shorter than those in Houston, Dallas, or peer cities such as Seattle or San Diego.
- A 2008 Brookings Institution study found that between 2002 and 2006 Austin led the nation's largest metropolitan areas in reducing the number of vehicle miles traveled. During this period, Austin's vehicle miles traveled per capita decreased more than 12 percent. In 2006 the city's vehicle miles traveled per capita (4,974 miles) ranked 77th out of 100, which was much less than that of Raleigh (17th) Minneapolis (58th), and Seattle (64th).

Travel Time to Work, 2009										
		Percentage of Workers								
Commute Time	Austin	Dallas	Houston	San Antonio	State of Texas	Raleigh, NC	San Diego, CA	Portland, OR	Seattle, WA	Minneapolis, MN
Less than 30 minutes	71.8	63.9	61.1	68.9	65.2	74.8	74.0	70.3	63.8	73.2
30-59 minutes	23.8	30.1	31.8	26.8	28.1	21.6	22.5	25.4	30.7	23.1
60 minutes or more	4.4	6.1	7.0	4.3	6.7	3.6	3.5	4.3	5.5	3.7
Source: U.S. Ce	nsus Burec	1U								



Image: City of Austin



Image: City of Austin

Roads/Highways

- Austin's major highways have shaped growth patterns in the city and the its extraterritorial jurisdiction. Interstate 35 facilitated Austin's north-south development orientation and also created a physical barrier between east and west Austin. Other freeways and arterials that are part of the highway pattern, such as the Loop 1 (Mopac Expressway), Loop 360, U.S. 290, U.S. 183, and State Highway 71, led to lower density development spreading away from Austin's urban core.
- Older freeways, including Interstate 35 and Loop 1, have reached their capacity.

Transit

- Capital Metro operated 83 bus routes in Fall 2011, including regular, commuter/express, university, and late night buses. Weekday ridership averaged 131,440 boardings.
- Opened in 2010, Capital Metro's MetroRail line (the Red Line) has nine stations and extends from downtown Austin to the City of Leander. Weekday ridership in Fall 2011 was approximately 1,800 boardings.

Bicycle/Pedestrian

- The Bicycle Master Plan recommends 900 miles of bicycle lanes (130 miles currently exist) and 350 miles of multi-use trails (50 miles currently exist). When the plan is fully realized, there will be bicycle lanes on 21.3 percent of Austin's roadways.
- Since adopting the Bicycle Master Plan in 2009, the Bicycle Program has installed about 15 new and improved bicycle lane miles per year.
- The Sidewalk Master Plan indicated that there were approximately 3,500 linear miles of roads without sidewalks. About 10 percent of these gaps in the sidewalk network are along arterials with the remaining 90 percent along collectors or residential streets.

Recommended Improvements in Existing Plans

- The Capital Area Metropolitan Planning Organization's 2035 Regional Transportation Plan recommends \$3.6 billion in regionally funded roadway projects, \$2.9 billion in public transportation projects, and \$444 million in bicycle and pedestrian projects. Projects are prioritized based on funding availability.
- Prompted by the inability of the gas tax to provide sufficient revenue to support expansion of the freeway system, recommended highway improvements in Texas center on toll roads. In the Austin area, these include the northern Loop 1 extension, State Highway 45, State Highway 130, and the U.S. 183A Expressway.
- The Lone Star Rail District proposes a regional commuter rail line paralleling Interstate 35 between San Antonio and Georgetown. An additional commuter rail line (the Green Line) is planned to provide service between downtown Austin and Elgin. In addition, the

City of Austin is exploring the possibility of a rail line serving Central Austin and connecting to other transit systems.

 The Austin-Bergstrom International Airport Master Plan projects passenger activity to double from 2007-2026 (8.7 M-17.5M). There are also future plans for a third runway as traffic increases.

What Does It Mean? – Transportation

- Transportation infrastructure responds to and shapes growth. Austin's sprawling development away from the urban core is partially the result of transportation decisions that prioritized highway construction. As a result, the city and region has been slow to develop a comprehensive transit system. Limited commuter rail and bus service to suburban areas has stressed the area's highway system, due to few transportation options beyond the car.
- The absence of a strong transit system makes it more difficult for Austin to encourage efficient land use patterns.
- Despite Austinites' limited transportation options, residents and workers are less auto-dependent than those in other major Texas cities.
- In 2005, about 7 percent of households did not have access to a vehicle and 43 percent had one vehicle available. Transportation choices other than an automobile can provide lower-cost options; however, transit route and service limitations and gaps in sidewalk and bicycle networks can increase travel times and reduce access to jobs and services throughout the greater Austin area.
- In the past decade, Austin has worked to change the focus of its transportation policies and its growing transit, bicycle, and sidewalk network.
- The average household in the Austin region spends one-quarter of its income on transportation, contributing to unaffordability in Austin and the region.

Data sources: 2009 American Community Survey; City of Austin Community Inventory; Capital Area Metropolitan Transportation Organization; Capital Metropolitan Transit Authority; Bureau of Labor Statistics; Brookings Institution, "The Road . . . Less Traveled: An Analysis of Vehicle Miles Traveled Trends in the U.S." (2008); CNT Housing and Transportation Affordability Index (2010).

ECONOMY

We have a thriving economy, resilient due to its diversity and entrepreneurial spirit; however, we need to prepare our workforce to adapt to emerging employment sectors and technological changes.

Key Facts/Trends

Labor Force

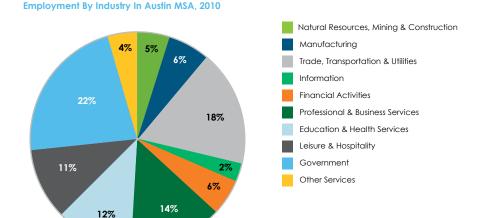
- Between 1990 and 2010, Austin's labor force grew by more than 50 percent or more than double the national rate.
- Austin's unemployment rate was 7.4 percent in September 2011, the highest in twenty years. However, this was lower than the Texas rate of 8.5 percent or the US rate of 9.1 percent.
- In 2010, over 72 percent of Austin's population aged 16 and over was in the workforce.
- · Among the working adult population, African Americans had the highest unemployment rate of 13.4 percent.
- Unemployment was also related to levels of educational attainment, with those with less than a high school degree or G.E.D. experiencing greater unemployment (13.9 percent) than those completing college (4.6 percent).
- The percentage of Austin's workers with college degrees continues to rise and is far above the rest of the state.
- Almost 20 percent of adults older than 25 have begun but not completed a college education.
- Young professionals aged 25-44 comprises 34 percent of Austin's population. This group is recognized as a vital part of the city's creative sector, which includes art, film and visual media, gaming and digital media, and music, and serves as a strong driver of innovation and a significant consumer of urban amenities.
- The Capital Area Metropolitan Planning Organization (CAMPO) projects that Travis County will have over one million jobs by 2035, most of which will be located in Austin. Austin's downtown will still be a regional employment center, but many employers will locate in outlying areas along major highways.

Employers/Business Sectors

- Gross domestic product in the Austin-Round Rock region grew by 65 percent between 2001 and 2010 (from about \$52 to \$86 billion). Even after adjusting for inflation, the Austin region's gross domestic product rose by 34 percent during this period.
- Business formation growth was strong between 2001 and 2010. The total number of establishments in the Austin region grew by 34 percent.

- The largest employers in the greater Austin area in 2009 include government, universities, and technology, warehouse and distribution, and health care.
- Since 2000, Austin has experienced significant increases in multiple job sectors: health care; professional and management; and arts, entertainment, and food. During the same period, the number of manufacturing jobs decreased by over five percent.
- The State of Texas faces a critical shortage of health care professionals.
- The Austin region is consistently regarded as one of the top regions in the nation for small business. Small businesses grew by 1.5 percent between 2007 and 2008 (the most recent period for which statistics are available), at a much higher rate than any other region (no other region had a growth rate higher than 0.6 percent).
- Austin's traditional high-tech base is being forced to move into other sectors. As "offshoring" continues to affect the manufacturing and electronics base, the city is refocusing on other high-tech industries such as medical and life sciences; clean energy which includes sustainable design and building, smart grid technologies, solar energy; creative industries such as gaming, digital media, film, post-production; data centers; and professional services and corporate headquarters.
- The clean energy sector presents a key growth and job creation opportunity. The city has emerged as a center for clean energy technologies, with a supportive local utility and forward-thinking public policies focused on sustainability.
- The majority of employment growth within Austin over the next twenty years is projected to occur in the eastern part of the city (extending out to State Highway 130).

Selected Major Employers		
Employing 6,000 or more	Employing 2,000-5,999	Employing 1,000-1,999
Austin School District	Advanced Micro Devices (AMD)	3M
City of Austin	Texas State University-San Marcos	ACS State Healthcare
Federal Government	National Instruments	Lower Colorado River Authority
IBM	Austin Community College	Austin American-Statesman
Dell	Travis County	Capital Metro Transportation Authority
State of Texas	AT&T	Emerson Process Management
University of Texas at Austin	Applied Materials	Harte-Hanks Response Management
Seton Healthcare Family	Freescale Semiconductor	Hospira
	St. David's Healthcare Partnership	Girling Healthcare
	Round Rock School District	Cisco Systems
		Apple
Source: City of Austin, Community	Inventory	. ,



Wages

- Average salaries for Austin workers indicate the existence of high-wage industries in the city. However, Austin's wages do not compete with those of east and west coast metropolitan areas.
- In Travis County, a household with one adult and one child must earn an hourly rate of about \$17.00 in order to pay typical monthly household expenses. Typical hourly wages in food preparation, personal care, farming, construction, production, and transportation and shipping are below this wage.

Commercial Real Estate Market

- The Austin region added over 12 million square feet of total office space between 2002 and the third quarter of 2011. The construction of new office space slowed significantly in 2009; however, the third quarter of 2011 saw an uptick, with the net absorption of over 644,000 square feet of office space. Vacancy rates remain high, particularly in suburban office space. In the third quarter of 2011, office space in the Central Business District had a 13.7 percent vacancy rate and suburban office space had a 16.5 percent vacancy rate. For the entire Austin region, vacancy rates in the third quarter of 2011 for Class A office space were 18.6 percent and vacancy rates for Class B office space were 12.7 percent.
- Austin's percentage of the region's office space has dropped as more suburban spaces have been constructed.
- Most of Austin's retail growth since 1960 has occurred outside of the Central Business District, but more has been leased in Central Business District since 2005 than in the last 40 years.

 Austin's share of regional retail sales has been declining over the past decade. In 2002, 63 percent of all retail sales occurred in the city; however, by 2010, this figure had dropped to 54 percent.

What Does It Mean? – Economy

- Suburban commercial and office development is diminishing Austin's position as the regional economic leader.
- The government, technology, medical, and institutional sectors form the base of Austin's economy.
- Austin's highly-educated workforce makes the city attractive to high-growth companies seeking to relocate or establish operations in the greater Austin area.
- Austin's economy continues to produce professional and skilled service jobs. However, access to these jobs is limited for many minorities and individuals with lower educational attainment.
- Austin's creative sector is key to our continued economic growth.
- There are many factors that make Austin an ideal environment for small business growth: high amounts of venture capital funding, a well-educated and young population, a creative/independent spirit that strongly favors originality and local businesses versus national big-box retail stores.
- Austin's lower wages (relative to other major U.S. cities) creates an impediment to attracting talented workers who perceive that they can secure better pay elsewhere.
- Entrepreneurship and the ability of existing businesses to adapt to new technologies will continue to drive Austin's economy.
- Investment is needed in workforce development programs that address shortages in critical healthcare professions and blue-collar workers.

Data sources: Real Estate Center at Texas A&M University, City of Austin Community Inventory, Capital Area Metropolitan Planning Organization, Greater Austin Chamber of Commerce, 2009 American Community Survey; The Living Wage Project. Bureau of Economic Analysis; Bureau of Labor Statistics; CoStar Group; Business Journals

ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

We are rich in natural resources, but the effects of development and climate change put them at risk.

Key Facts/Trends

Biodiversity

- Austin lies at the boundary of four physical geographic regions: the Edwards Plateau ("Hill Country"); the Rolling Prairie; the Blackland Prairie; and the Colorado River Terraces. The city contains a variety of terrains, soils, habitats, flora, and fauna due to its location within numerous transition zones.
- The region has diverse plant and animal habitats that transition from east to west. The karst landscapes of the Balcones Escarpment and Edwards Plateau are home to many unique, endangered species of birds, salamanders, and invertebrates, some of which are listed as endangered under federal law. Austin is also located beneath the Central Flyway for North American bird migration.

Water Resources

- · Austin is known for its creeks, rivers, lakes, and springs and includes such landmarks as Barton Creek, Barton Springs, Bull Creek, Lady Bird Lake, Lake Austin, and the Colorado River. The area covered by the comprehensive plan, Austin and its is extraterritorial jurisdiction, is situated within 76 watersheds within the Colorado River basin, the Brazos River basin, and the Guadalupe River basin. This area encompasses 396,395 acres out of the 983,001 total acres of the 76 area watersheds.
- The Colorado River provides the majority of Austin's water supply. The city has contracts for a "firm" supply of raw water, or water that has not been treated and purified, available even during dry periods or drought to meet demand at least through 2050.
- The Edwards Aquifer, one of the most important and sensitive aquifers in Texas, feeds a number of springs in Austin, including Barton Springs and its pool. Portions of its 500-square mile recharge zone extend on a north-south axis through the western part of the city and underlie approximately 42 percent of the city's land area.
- · Austin has a decades-long history of regulations to protect its water supply. Current regulation includes the Drinking Water Protection Zones ordinance (approved in 1997) for watersheds that drain to Lake Travis, Lake Austin, and Barton Springs. Nearly 37 percent of the city's land area is included in one of the three drinking water protection zones.
- Central Texas is often called "Flash Flood Alley" because of its intense storms and hilly topography with numerous creeks and wet-weather streams. During almost every decade over the past 100 years the city has experienced significant flood events.
- Between 1997 and 2006, the amount of impervious surface cover in Austin and its extra territorial jurisdiction rose from 11 percent to 14 percent of total land area.

- Impervious surfaces are very restricted in the Drinking Water Protection Zone. Development in the Barton Springs portion of the Drinking Water Protection Zone is limited to 15-25 percent surface coverage, and impervious surfaces are limited to 20 percent in the Water Supply Rural watershed. However, there are significant tracts that are "grandfathered" from these requirements. In addition, regulations differ in Austin's urban and suburban watershed zone areas (i.e., impervious surface coverage is regulated by zoning districts in the urban watersheds zone and ranges from 45 percent to 90 percent in the suburban watersheds).
- Climate scientists predict that the Central Texas region could become warmer and drier.

Air Quality

- Central Texas is in compliance with all federal air quality standards. However, the region is in danger of exceeding ground-level ozone due to stricter federal standards. Air quality programs in Austin have primarily focused on the reduction of ozone levels.
- · Ground-level ozone is Central Texas' primary air quality concern. Poor air quality affects our most vulnerable citizens by irritating the respiratory system, reducing lung function, and aggravating asthma.
- · Vehicle engines, electric generation units, industrial facilities and many everyday activities create man-made sources of nitrogen oxides and volatile organic compounds, which form ozone when exposed to sunlight. In 2007, most (55 percent) nitrogen oxides result from mobile sources, like cars, trucks, construction equipment, and lawn mowers. Most (78 percent) volatile organic compounds result from fixed area sources, such as industry, home heating, or forest fires. Central Texas is currently in compliance with federal air quality standards for ozone, though these standards may be revised in 2013.

Climate Change and Greenhouse Gas Emissions

- In 2010, the entire community within Travis County (including residents, businesses, and the governments) were responsible for emissions equivalent to 14.9 million tons of carbon dioxide (the standard measure for greenhouse gas emissions). Just over half of these emissions resulted from energy use; another third were the result of transportation; the rest resulted from waste and wastewater treatment. Per person, this was lower than the average Texan (equivalent to 15 tons of carbon dioxide for Travis County, versus 25 tons for Texans overall) and the average U.S. citizen (19 tons).
- In 2007, the City of Austin passed the Austin Climate Protection Plan resolution. Since then, Austin has reduced electricity output by the equivalent of 26,100 homes per year, committed to powering all City municipal operations and buildings with 100 percent Greenchoice power, organized and begun implementing Climate Action plans and teams across all City departments, and continues to focus on collaboration, education, mitigation, and innovation.

- Potential impacts of climate change in Central Texas include increased drought and severe weather events, elevated temperatures, more heat waves, and worsening air pollution.
- Regional cooperation is needed to more completely implement climate change solutions.

Open Space, Green Infrastructure, and Agriculture

- While much of the planning area is urbanized, some of Central Texas' most fertile soils are located throughout the Blackland Prairie and Colorado River Terrace regions.
- In 2011, within Austin and its extraterritorial jurisdiction, 33 small- and medium-size farms selling in the Austin region cultivated over 87 acres of land.
- Local farming enhances sustainability by increasing our local food supply, addressing the challenge of food deserts in certain areas of the city, and contributing to the local economy. Despite these benefits, the amount of farmland in Travis County decreased by 12 percent from 2002-2007, a loss that is likely attributable to both urbanization and farmland being taken out of production.
- Austin's urban forest—its tree canopy—is vital to water and air quality and helps mitigate the urban heat island effect. In 2006, Austin's tree canopy cover was estimated at 30 percent of its total land area. Areas with the highest coverage were found in the western part of the city near Barton Creek.
- The City of Austin is engaged in several programs to preserve sensitive lands and in 1998 began purchasing land for water quality protection. Austin Water Utility manages about 47,000 acres through the Wildland Conservation Division's Balcones Canyonlands Preserve Program and Water Quality Protection Lands Programs. Management of the wildlands toward a thriving ecosystem contributes to good water quality in our creeks, streams, and underlying aquifers.

Data source: City of Austin Community Inventory, USDA Census of Agriculture

What Does It Mean? – Environmental Resources

- Water supply and quality will be two of the most critical issues facing Austin as it adds population.
- The City of Austin controls a large portion of the land within area watersheds, which gives it some control over development within these sensitive areas.
- The likelihood of drought and storms adds to the vulnerability of the region's arid climate and reliance on rainwater to recharge the aquifer and to refill the Highland Lakes reservoirs. Higher temperatures may result in an increase in energy use to cool homes and businesses, resulting in more air pollution. Health risks and their related costs could also be associated with these potential impacts.

CITY FACILITIES AND SERVICES

We have invested in high-quality facilities and services throughout the city; however new development and a changing population are placing pressures on service delivery.

Key Facts/Trends

Public Safety and Emergency Services

- The Austin Police Department has over 1,669 sworn officers, 618 civilian positions, and a Fiscal Year 2010 operating budget of \$250 million. The City's full purpose jurisdiction is divided into four regions and further subdivided into nine sectors.
- The department's community-based approach to law enforcement puts the responsibility for local policing in the hands of region commanders, with centralized functions providing support for operations and investigations.
- The average response time to high-priority calls in 2010 was just under seven minutes.
- In 2010, Austin had one of the lowest violent crime rates of all U.S. cities with populations exceeding 500,000.
- The Austin Fire Department has over 1,000 firefighter and 67 civilian positions operating from 44 fire stations throughout the city and at the Austin-Bergstrom International Airport.
- The Austin-Travis County Emergency Medical Services serves the entire county and is jointly funded by the City of Austin and Travis County. It operates under a "third service" public safety model, separate from police and fire.
- Thirty paramedic stations with almost 400 state-licensed paramedics are located throughout Austin and Travis County.

Parks and Preserves

- Austin has over 35,000 acres of water recreation areas, parks and preserves and exceeds national guidelines for acres of parkland per person.
- Austin's park area has doubled in size over the past two decades, but funding and maintenance has not kept pace with growth. The Parks and Recreation Department's operations and maintenance budget is \$20 per capita which is lower than the national average of \$91 per capita.
- Austin has more than 115 miles of trails, of which 74 miles are hike-and-bike trails.
- An additional 26 parks and preserves are managed by Travis County.
- The Balcones Canyonland Preserve is a 30,428-acre system of endangered species habitat owned and managed by Travis County, the City of Austin, The Nature Conservancy, the Lower Colorado River Authority, and Travis Audubon Society.



Image: City of Austin



Image: City of Austin

Parks and Recreation Facilities in Austin (2011)				
Type of Facility	Number	Type of Facility	Number	
District park	13	Greenway	29	
Neighborhood park	74	Golf course	6	
Pocket park	19	Senior activity center	3	
School park	22	Tennis center	4	
Metropolitan park	12	Tennis Courts	108	
Nature preserve	13	Special park	28	
Swimming Pools	47	Athletic Fields	172	
Recreation Centers	20	Playscapes	90	
Senior Activity Centers	3	Senior Activity Centers	3	
Garden Center	1	Nature and Science Center	1	
Rental Facilities	2	Art Centers	2	
Museums	5	Amphitheaters	6	
Hike and Bike Trails	74+ miles	Beach-front Facilities	2	
		TOTAL FACILITIES	685	

• There is a need for more infill parkland within walking distance of homes in many established neighborhoods, particularly in far south, north-central, northeast, and southeast Austin, and a variety of parkland types, including neighborhood parks and wildlife habitat in the southwestern, northern, northeastern, and northwestern parts of the city and extraterritorial jurisdiction.

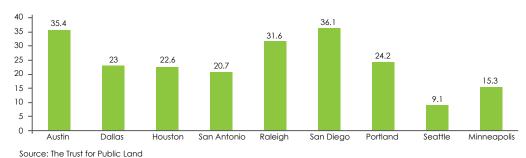
Library System

- The Austin Public Library System has 20 branch libraries, the John Henry Faulk Central Library, and the Austin History Center. In 2006, voters approved bonds for a new 250,000 square foot central library that is scheduled to open in 2014.
- Over 3.6 million people used the library system in Fiscal Year 2009-2010, including more than 700,000 computer login users.
- The library system has more than 1.3 million books, audiobooks, LPs, DVDs, CDs, e-books, and graphic novels. In Fiscal Year 2010, the Library Department checked out more than four million items.

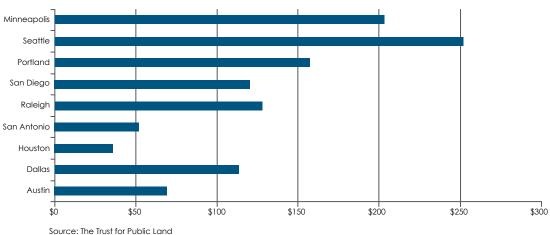
Potable Water and Drainage

- The Austin Water Utility directly provides treated water to approximately 850,000 people, with wholesale water sales to another 45,000, for a total service population of approximately 895,000.
- Austin Water owns and operates two water treatment plants which draw from Lake Austin with a combined treatment capacity of 285 million gallons per day, 46 pump stations, 38 treated water storage reservoirs, 3,651 miles of water main lines, and 25,300 public fire hydrants.

Park Acreage Per 1,000 Residents, FY2009



Park And Recreation Spending Per Capita, FY 2008



- A new water treatment plant and transmission main project is under construction. This plant will draw its supply from Lake Travis.
- Austin's 2011 five-year average water use is 163 gallons per capita per day. City Council has set a goal of 140 gallons per capita per day or less by 2020 through water conservation.
- The City's top water conservation priorities, in order of ten-year estimated savings, include: water restrictions (6.16 million gallons per day), reclaimed water use (5.95 million gallons per day), utility water rates structuring (5.0 million gallons per day), and reducing water losses (4.8 million gallons per day).
- The Watershed Protection Department is responsible for the operation and maintenance of the municipal storm water conveyance utility systems for the city, which includes the area's natural water resources that form elements of the municipal storm water conveyance systems.

Wastewater

- The Austin Water Utility manages approximately 195,000 wastewater service connections, which in 2008 represented service to about 830,000 people.
- Austin Water owns and operates two central wastewater treatment plants: the South Austin Regional Wastewater Treatment Plant and the Walnut Creek Wastewater Treatment Plant. These two plants have a combined treatment capacity of 150 million gallons per day.
- In a typical year, three percent of the wastewater received at the city's wastewater treatment plants is treated and reused for non-potable uses. During 2009, Austin Water Utility reclaimed and used almost 2 billion gallons of treated wastewater from its two central wastewater treatment plants and three smaller satellite treatment plants.
- The Austin Clean Water Program was completed in April 2009 and reduced sewer overflows from 13 million gallons in 2002 to less than 301,800 gallons in 2008, and removed 20 miles of sewer lines from creek beds.

Solid Waste

- · Austin Resource Recovery is responsible for city-wide litter abatement and collection of discarded materials from approximately 164,000 residential customers, 235,000 anti-litter customers, and 2,600 commercial customers. Most multi-family residences, business, and institutions must contract with private haulers to collect and process discarded materials.
- Austin's residential and workforce populations discard about 1.4 to 1.5 million tons of materials per year. These discarded materials are either disposed of at landfills (about one million tons) or are diverted from the landfills for reuse or recycling. Austin Resource Recovery's customers contribute approximately 25% of these materials each year.
- The City of Austin closed its landfill and is now part of a regional system of four municipal solid waste landfills, two construction and demolition debris landfills, and fifteen transfer and citizen collection stations.
- Austin offers curbside recycling every two weeks to its customers. Nearly 70 percent of Austin residents living in single-family dwellings participate in curbside recycling.
- The primary sources of recyclable and organic resources are curbside recycling (46 percent), collection of yard trimmings and brush (38 percent), and private users of the Austin's materials recovery facility (17 percent). Compostable organics comprise over half of the total material discarded. It is estimated that the value of the materials currently sent to the landfill and lost to the local economy is over \$40 million annually.

Energy

 Austin Energy serves 388,000 customers and a population of more than 900,000, including several communities outside of Austin's city limits. Austin Energy's 200 largest commercial and industrial customers provide about 34 percent of all revenues. Austin Energy also serves four municipal street and highway programs (powering street and traffic lights, for example) as well as more than 1,500 governments and agencies (including the City of Austin, State of Texas, Travis County, and the Lower Colorado River Authority).

Electricity customers by class				
	Number of			
Customer Class	Customers	Consumption		
Residential	345,197	3,908,318,000		
Commercial	41,825	4,350,912,000		
Industrial	75	1,930,289,000		
Street/highway	4	47,230,000		
Other government	1,519	1,088,320,000		

- As of September 2008, Austin Energy had approximately 2,760 megawatts of generation capacity, including facilities owned or co-owned and power purchased under contract. Purchased power resources include an additional 300 MW of summer-only power purchases through summer 2010. Austin Energy receives base load generation from the South Texas Project (nuclear) and the Fayette Power Project (coal). Austin Energy owns two natural gas-fired generation facilities—the Decker Creek Power Station and the Sand Hill Energy Center—both located in Austin.
- Austin Energy has contracts for the annual energy produced by 439 MW of wind turbines located in West Texas. The utility also receives 12 MW of output from two landfill methane gas projects, one located near Austin and the other in San Antonio.
- From 1982 through 2003, Austin Energy's conservation, efficiency, and load-shifting programs reduced peak demand by 600 MW. Since 2004, the utility has been working on a goal to reduce peak demand by an additional 700 MW by 2020.
- Austin Energy's 2020 energy resources plan calls for maintaining its current generation resources and its current conservation and load-shifting goal of 700 MW by 2020. To meet the remaining gap of approximately 238 MW of its projected load, the utility plans to add 300 MW of natural gas generation by expanding the Sand Hill Energy Center (100 MW of that total is currently under construction) and 912 MW of renewable.
- Austin Energy maintains over 5,000 miles of overhead primary and secondary power lines, 4,000 miles of underground primary and secondary lines, and 48 substations.

What Does It Mean? – City Facilities and Services

- Continued low-density suburban development can strain the City's public safety budget, as more development on the city's fringes will require additional police and fire stations to ensure adequate response times.
- The per unit costs associated with serving low-density, sprawling development with water and wastewater services are generally greater than those associated with denser, more compact development.
- Creek flooding poses a recurring risk to public safety and property. Localized flooding threatens property across the city due to undersized, deteriorated, clogged, or inadequate storm drain systems.
- The city has an above-average amount of parkland, but funding for maintenance and upgrades has not kept up.
- More attention needs to be paid to creating smaller parks that are in or within walking distance of neighborhoods. The absence of these smaller parks means that many areas of the city are not adequately served by the park system.
- Austin's existing parks and trail system are amenities that should be considered in planning for infill in and redevelopment of urban core areas.
- As the city becomes more compact, there is a greater need to incorporate more urban play spaces for children in parks and other public places.
- Austin is a regional leader in conservation strategies, but it must be proactive in planning for supplying water and other municipal services to its rapidly-growing population.
- More residents and businesses need to be encouraged to recycle to reduce the amount of solid waste sent to landfills.

Data source: City of Austin Community Inventory

SOCIETY AND HEALTH

Rising housing and transportation costs, school quality, and access to healthcare, food, and social services are major considerations for families and residents living in Austin.

Families and Households

- Families make up a slim majority of Austin households (52 percent), compared with 62 percent in the Austin-Round Rock metropolitan area and 67 percent in the nation.
- Households with children declined substantially from 1970 to 1990. Since 1990, the proportion of households with children has held steady (slightly declining from 30.2 percent in 1990 to 29.5 percent in 2009).
- Households with children make up a smaller part of the population in the urban core, compared with the edge of the city and the extra-territorial jurisdiction. A number of factors contribute to this disparity: higher housing costs, fewer quality public schools, walking and biking safety, and access to key amenities such as parks and childcare. See Figure 2-6 for change in households with children from 2000 to 2010.
- Austin's non-Hispanic White population is composed of fewer households with children (20 percent), compared with African-American (36 percent), Asian-American (35 percent), and Hispanic (45 percent) households. However, the total number of White and Hispanic households with children is about the same.

Education

- Eleven school districts educate Austin-area students, with more than 170 schools within the planning area. Students also attend about 30 charter or alternative schools and more than 30 private schools.
- With more than 80,000 students, the Austin Independent School District is the largest educational provider for students grades K-12.
- All of the school districts in the Austin area have increased their enrollment since 2000.
- In 2009, 71 public schools in the Austin area were rated exemplary. Four, however, were rated academically unacceptable, all located in Austin's east side.
- Two area school districts, Austin and Manor, struggle with drop-out rates, with districtwide rates greater than the state average. This is particularly an issue among African American and Hispanic students. The drop-out rate in the Austin Independent School District is 12.6 percent for African-American students and 11.9 percent for Hispanic students, but only 3.5 percent for White (non-Hispanic) students.
- The high rate of teenage pregnancies in Austin and Travis County contributes to significant dropout rate of many area high schools.

- A further challenge for many students from low-income families is the need to change schools when they change residences. A 2010 study by the Austin Independent School District, Travis County, and City of Austin found high rates of student mobility at several schools in the east and northeast part of the school district.
- Colleges and universities are essential to Austin's identity. The city is home to the University of Texas (one of the largest universities in the nation), St. Edwards University, Huston-Tillotson University, Concordia University, and Austin Community College. There are about 100,000 college or university students in Austin.
- In line with other community colleges in Texas, 15 percent of full-time Austin Community College students go on to earn a four-year degree after six years.
- In 2010, over 4,800 educational programs were hosted by the Library Department. This includes free computer classes held at three public libraries.

	S	Service Area	Enrollment	
Independent School Districts	Total (Sq Mi)	Within Austin's ETJ (Sq Mi)	Total	At schools within Austin ETJ
Austin	229.8	226.2	81,763	81,686
Bastrop	427.6	3.9	8,538	0
Del Valle	171.2	138.4	9,234	8618
Dripping Springs	199	3.8	4,023	0
Eanes	33.3	28.4	7,325	3342
Hays Consolidated	225.5	20.3	13,047	0
Lago Vista	35	3	1,239	0
Lake Travis	117.6	23.2	5,871	695
Leander	198.3	51.6	26,551	4,909
Manor	89.2	57.7	5,828	2,371
Pflugerville	76.6	21.9	20,807	7,901
Round Rock	98.2	41.4	40,448	14,870

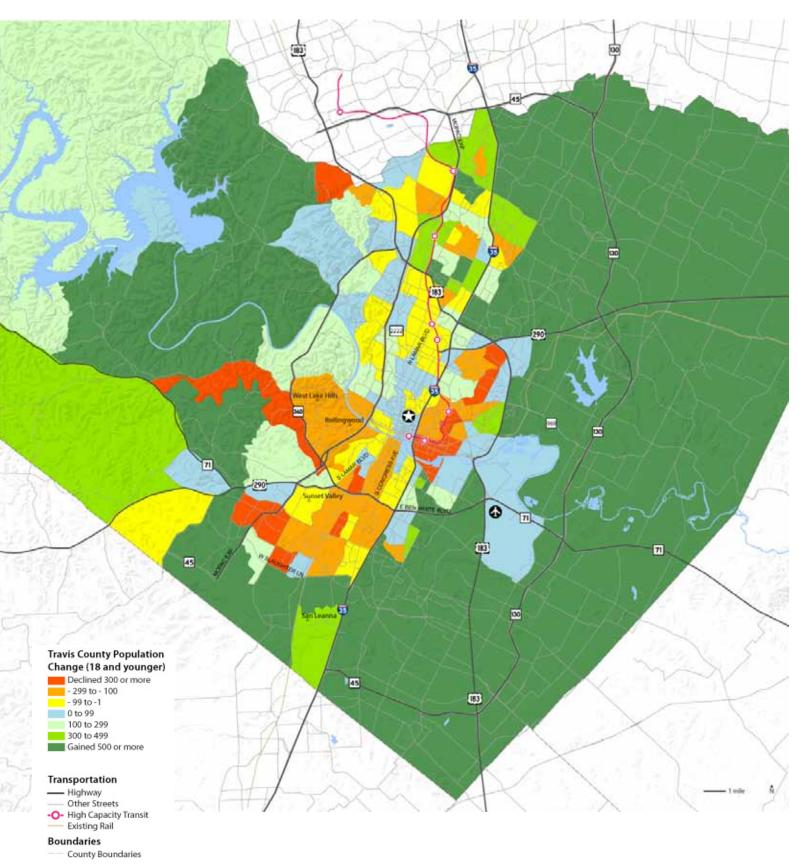
Health and Healthcare

- From 1999 to 2008, the total mortality rate in Travis County was 774 deaths per 100,000 people. African Americans experienced a significantly higher mortality rate (1,002 deaths per 100,000 people), while Hispanics experienced a lower rate (692 deaths per 100,000 people). Though these mortality rates are adjusted for the overall age of the population, the City epidemiologist believes that a generally older African-American population and generally younger Hispanic population continues to contribute to these differences.
- Diabetes, heart disease, and chronic lower respiratory disease result in about 29 percent of deaths in Travis County. These diseases also reduce Austinites' quality of life.

Eight percent of Travis County residents suffer from diabetes, 5 percent from cardiovascular disease, and 7 percent from asthma.

- Hispanics and African Americans experienced higher rates of obesity and diabetes than the general population. Whites and African-Americans experienced higher rates of cardiovascular disease and asthma (with African-Americans experiencing twice the overall asthma rate).
- In 2010, 19 percent of Travis County residents who needed to see a doctor could not at some point because of cost. This rate was higher among Hispanics (24 percent) and African Americans (23 percent). Similarly, while 89 percent of White residents had access to some kind of health care coverage, only 75 percent of African American residents and 61 percent of Hispanic residents did. Less than 20 percent of Austin physicians accept new Medicaid or Medicare patients.
- While Texas continues to have a high rate of teenage pregnancy compared with other states, the incidence of teen pregnancy in Travis County has generally declined since the mid-1990s. Teen pregnancy has a disproportionate effect on communities of color: the birth rate for Hispanic teens is almost ten times higher than that of White non-Hispanic teens; the rate for African American teens is two times greater.
- The Austin region is served by three major hospital systems: Seton Family of Hospitals (based in Austin), St. David's Health Care (based in Austin), and the Scott and White network (northern Central Texas region).
- The Travis County Healthcare District created in 2004, doing business as Central Health, provides publicly funded healthcare services to the county's low-income residents through its Medical Access Program, a health plan with a network of healthcare providers. Benefits are available to families at or below poverty level through a limited provider network. Central Health also pays for discounted care through selected providers for individuals earning up to 200% of poverty level.
- The University Medical Center at Brackenridge also provides hospital-based services when necessary.
- Dell Children's Medical Center of Central Texas is the only dedicated freestanding pediatric facility in the region.
- The Integrated Care Collaborative, a nonprofit alliance of health care providers in Central Texas, works to improve the healthcare delivery to the poor and people without health insurance and operates and manages the region's electronic health information exchange, the ICare system.

Fig. 2.6 - CHANGE IN POPULATION YOUNGER THAN AGE 18 (TRAVIS COUNTY, 2000-2010)



Health Insurance Coverage of Austin Residents, 2009					
Group Insured Uninsured					
Children under 18	84.7%	15.3%			
Working-age adults	71.4%	28.6%			
Adults 65 and older	96.8%	3.2%			
Individuals with a disability 82.3% 17.7%					
Source: U.S. Census Bureau					

Public Health and Social Services

- The Austin/Travis County Health and Human Services Department provides public health, social, and environmental health services for Austin and Travis County and serves nearly one million residents. Working in partnership with the community, Health and Human creates and provides services that improve quality of life, lower morbidity and mortality rates, address social inequities, and prevent both contagious and chronic diseases. The department operates six neighborhood centers that provide social services for low- and moderate-income families. Services include child care programs, homeless assistance, day labor and employment programs, mental health/substance abuse services, programs for at-risk youth, services to seniors and persons with disabilities, and basic needs services.
- In addition, they provide the following services: vital records, emergency preparedness and response, regulatory and environmental health, immunization, women's and children's health, sexually transmitted disease, disease surveillance, and chronic disease prevention services.
- The Travis County Health and Human Services and Veteran's Services Department works to prevent homeless, domestic abuse, and communicable diseases.
- The City of Austin's budget for fiscal year 2011-2012 allocated \$14.1 million dollars for social services funding.
- Austin's Animal Services manages one of the largest animal shelters in Central Texas, caring for more than 23,000 animals each year. In 2011, the City moved its animal shelter to new facility on Levander Loop and achieved "no-kill" city status.
- · Austin is home to many not-for profit organizations but has a history of low rates of charitable giving.

What Does It Mean? – Society and Health

- Families with children are not necessarily staying in Austin. Rising housing costs, school quality, safety, available amenities, and educational costs are concerns for families.
- The two school districts serving the largest area in the extraterritorial jurisdiction (Austin ISD and Del Valle ISD) are facing challenges related to population growth, immigration/language needs, poverty, transient families, and sharply reduced funding from the State of Texas.
- Higher educational institutions are a major part of Austin's identity, history, and economy.
- Austin has a very active social service network. The Community Action Network is developing a set of priority indicators for children and youth to measure progress.
- Teenage pregnancies can have profound effects on the mother's future prospects, her family, child, and the broader community. Teen parents are more likely to drop out of school, not attend college, experience unemployment, and earn lower wages. Children of teenage mothers are more at risk for having low-birth weight, prematurity, and infant mortality.
- Design of the physical environment affects public health. Ensuring that new development creates walkable and bikable communities with safe pedestrian facilities and recreation opportunities can promote the health and well-being of Austin's residents and reduce risk factors associated with diabetes, heart disease, and obesity.

Data sources: City of Austin Community Inventory, Create Austin TXP, Inc.'s Economic Impact 2005 Study of Austin, and the Urban Institute's Cultural Vitality in Communities Study.

ARTS AND CULTURE

We are a leader in creative and artistic fields, but rising costs of living and working in Austin may affect the long-term viability of the arts community.

Key Facts/Trends

Arts/Cultural Events

- · Austin is nationally renowned for its arts scene and has earned the nickname "The Live Music Capital of the World." The city is home to over 100 live music venues, multiple music festivals, 1,543 music-related businesses, and over 1,900 music acts.
- · Austin has historically drawn large numbers of creative individuals fueling a strong experimental drive for a city of Austin's size. It has a growing film industry, a thriving gaming and digital media industry, a new works theater community, and serves as an incubator

for emerging artists and entrepreneurs. Yet there is a concern by mid-career and mature artists that there are not adequate services, facilities or commerce to support them in their artistic endeavors; many move elsewhere as a result.

- There are over 35 museums in the Austin Museum Partnership (a consortium of museums) which includes arts, sciences, history, nature preserves, music, and government museums. The city's numerous museums and galleries include the Mexic-Arte and the Jack S. Blanton Museum. However, Austin does not yet have the iconic museums of other cities of the same size.
- The City of Austin's Park and Recreation Department serves over 650,000 people a year with arts, culture and nature programs at its facilities, including the Elisabet Ney Museum and the Zilker Botanical Gardens.
- In 2006, Austin ranked second in major U.S. cities in terms of the number of non-profit community celebrations, festivals, fairs, and parades per 1,000 persons.
- Austin has been commissioning award-winning public art projects through the Art in Public Places program since 1985; however, many of the projects are not well-known to residents and visitors.
- Theater and dance are significant contributors to Austin's creative economy (over \$330 million in 2005). The city has over 32 theater venues, with many more theater companies and playwrights.

Economic Impact and Funding

- The creative sector (including music, film and visual media, not-for-profit performing arts, visual arts, and arts-related tourism) contributed 44,000 permanent jobs, \$48 million in tax revenue, and over \$2.2 billion in annual economic activity in 2004.
- · Austin's music festivals are important to the city's economy. The 2011 South by Southwest contributed \$167 million to the local economy; the 2011 Austin City Limits Festival is expected to contribute \$73 million.
- The city's film, television, sports, and animation industries generate approximately \$282 million annually and provides nearly 2,700 jobs.
- In 2006, residents approved a \$31.5 million bond measure to support construction and renovation of seven of the City-owned arts and performance facilities. Yet there continues to be a perceived lack of affordable, accessible and/or appropriately equipped arts spaces.
- Over the last few years, Tthe City of Austin's Hotel Occupancy Tax portion for the nonprofit arts and culture groups and sponsored artists projects enabled the City to allocates approximately \$5 million annually to 240 non-profit arts groups.



Image: City of Austin

- Austin has a long history of supporting funding for its cultural facilities. In 2006, residents
 approved a \$31.5 million bond measure to support construction and renovation of
 seven of the city-owned cultural facilities.
- The City of Austin allocates approximately \$5 million annually from the Hotel and Occupancy Tax to non-profit arts and cultural groups.

Arts Education Programs

- The Austin Independent School District, other school districts, and private schools operate arts education programs as an integral part of student learning and development.
 Nevertheless, students in all areas of the city do not have equal access to arts programming.
- In 2011/2012 the Austin Independent School District, the City of Austin, mindPOP (representing arts and cultural organizations), and the Kennedy Center's "Any Given Child" program have partnered to inventory arts education in K-8th grade in the school district, determine gaps and create a strategic plan.
- In 2010, the History, Art and Nature Division facilities provided 1,841 adult and children classes.
- While arts, film, and music education is strong in area universities and colleges, technology education is somewhat limited.

What Does It Mean? – Arts and Creativity

- Austin's live music and arts scene is a cornerstone of the city's identity.
- Creative industries are an important element of the city's economy and can be leveraged for additional economic growth.
- The arts and creative community struggles with issues of funding, affordable and appropriately sized performance and practice space, housing, health and healthcare, and quality of life issues.
- City and private funding for local arts facilities and programs is critical to the ongoing strength of the arts in Austin.
- Lower-income communities may not have adequate opportunities to participate in Austin's arts programs and events.
- Workforce development programs need to provide job training for technological, arts-related occupations.

Data sources: City of Austin Community Inventory, CreateAustin Cultural Master Plan

DEVELOPING A REGIONAL PERSPECTIVE

Austin has long been the hub of the Central Texas region. Our Central Business District is the "Downtown of Central Texas." Although Austin is the principal place where jobs and necessary goods, services, entertainment, and amenities are concentrated, the city's role as the only regional center has changed as increased suburban development pulled against this identity, reducing the city's share of employment, services, and housing.

This does not mean that we are losing our central position in the region. As the employment, educational, medical, and retail hub of Central Texas, we attract thousands of commuters, patients, shoppers, and visitors each day. Other communities may be gaining new retail, offices, and housing, but Austin's unique assets—our educational institutions, government facilities, hospitals and emerging medical districts, the Austin-Bergstrom International Airport, downtown, independent businesses, arts and entertainment offerings, and natural amenities—ensure that we will remain the regional leader for the foreseeable future. In many regards, the success and growth of the surrounding suburban communities is directly tied to Austin's past and continued regional role as the arts, entertainment, and economic center.

At an even larger scale, Austin is part of the dynamic, fast-growing Dallas/Fort Worth-San Antonio-Houston Texas Triangle "mega-region" (see Figure 2.8). We are responsible for working with our neighboring governments, and larger cities like Dallas and San Antonio, to understand the complexity of regional issues, develop coordinated strategies, and ensure that, as a region, we have the capacity to move forward.

CENTRAL TEXAS REGION IN 2011

Regional Issues

Being a regional leader means more than having the most people or assets; we must understand that our actions affect nearby communities. Austin's problems are, by and large, the region's, and because we are closely connected to our neighbors, our solutions must be mutually beneficial. There are several key issues facing the region that must be tackled in a collaborative manner across municipal boundaries.

Conversion of agricultural land and fragmented development

Much of the land on Austin's periphery and in its extra-territorial jurisdiction is agricultural or undeveloped. Development has been happening in these areas as parcels are converted to subdivisions and commercial and office centers, particularly along or near major roadways. The U.S. Census of Agriculture reports that between 2002 to 2007, nine percent of the region's agricultural land was taken out of production, with the highest rate of loss occurring in Hays and Travis counties. This coincides with an increase in land values throughout the Austin area and a decline in the profitability of small farms. Fragmented, low-density development outside the region's municipalities is more costly to serve with infrastructure and services, requires residents to depend exclusively on the automobile to travel, and encroaches upon and consumes the region's open spaces.

Limited water supply and water systems

Some new development is occurring in outlying areas that have limited or no water systems to support moderate or concentrated growth. Many area communities do not have resources to extend existing infrastructure or do not have contracts for long-term water supply. Some of those that do have contracts are already exceeding their yearly allocations. Limited availability of public water infrastructure reinforces scattered, sprawling development, and new draws on groundwater sources will affect the region's water supply, particularly in times of extended draught.

Housing-jobs imbalance

Half the working-age populations of all the counties in the region, except Travis, commute to another county for work. Most of this travel moves toward Austin, but increasingly this travel is also between the communities surrounding Austin. Even Austin has seen its share of residents commuting out of the city grow, rising over nine percent between 2002 and 2009. This work-related travel points to a regional mismatch between the location of residences and jobs. Some of this may be attributable to lifestyle preferences, such as personal preferences for small towns or rural living, but it is also the result of rising housing costs throughout the region. Prospective homeowners must "drive until they qualify" to find affordable housing that meets their needs, and many of these affordable units are found in distant subdivisions with limited transportation options.

Rising costs of housing and transportation

Land values and housing costs are increasing throughout the region. Some of this increase is due to funding delays for new infrastructure (i.e., new residential developments have been approved, but construction must wait until adequate infrastructure can be built to serve them; in the interim, costs rise for existing units because fewer new units are being built). Prices for infill units (new housing built in already developed areas) are increasing for different reasons, most of which relate to limited supply and growing land values in more developed areas and the complexity and regulatory difficulty associated with this type of development. Many Central Texans must live in locations they can afford, no matter how inconvenient this location is to work, shopping, or services. Affordable housing choices for single or married couples without children, other than single-family houses and sprawling garden-styled apartments, is even more limited.

Transportation costs have been rising steadily over the past decade due to increased gas prices. This has created financial burdens for many households who moved to Austin's periphery to secure affordable housing, but now find themselves farther away from jobs and needed services and able only to travel by car. In a 2010 report, the Capital Area Council of Governments found that more than half of the region's households spent at least 45 percent of their incomes on housing and transportation costs.¹

Few regional transportation options

As the region's population struggles with rising costs, the shortcomings of the regional transportation system become even more pronounced. The regional transportation net-

¹ This figure represents the Austin-Round Rock-San Marcos MSA, which includes Burnet County in addition to Travis, Williamson, Hays, Caldwell, and Bastrop counties.

work is built for cars, and the growing congestion we see is the direct result of increasingly distant growth with few transportation options. Too many people live and work in places where densities are too low to support regular transit service or are outside of a transit agency's service area. In many places served by transit, the routes and the frequency of service are so limited that people do not view it as a viable alternative to driving.

Regional job growth mostly in lower-wage positions

The Central Texas economy has continued to grow through the current national recession, although growth has slowed in high-tech, higher-skilled sectors. Much of the region's recent job creation has been directly related to its rapid population growth over the past few decades. As Central Texas has welcomed new residents from all parts of the country and the world, demand has increased for service-oriented jobs, such as leisure and hospitality services and business and professional services. These jobs typically require fewer skills, pay lower wages than professional and high-tech jobs, and offer fewer benefits. Households faced with lower-paying jobs and increasing housing and transportation costs are experiencing greater economic stresses. In a 2009 report, the Central Texas Sustainability Indicators Project estimated that approximately 40 percent of the region's families live "at the edge of their means" due to the widening gap between household incomes and household expenses.2

Different legal powers to regulate development

Central Texas contains two types of governments with land-use authority: counties and municipalities. The State of Texas allows municipalities to regulate development comprehensively within their corporate boundaries. They can also regulate some development within their extraterritorial jurisdictions to ensure that it meets minimum standards, works in conjunction with infrastructure investments, and minimizes impacts on natural resources. Counties have fewer controls over development, mostly due to the assumption that their jurisdictions will not contain large areas of urbanized land; however, this is increasinaly not the case in the counties surrounding larger urban centers. Today, Texas counties have only the ability to regulate subdivisions, on-site sewage systems, floodplain development, and water supply. A few, such as Travis County, have the power to require stormwater management, impose fire codes, and develop standards for water wells to prevent groundwater contamination. Unlike cities, counties do not have the authority to enact building codes, a zoning ordinance, or impact fees. As a large percentage of the region's growth is occurring outside municipal boundaries, the limited power of the counties provides little control over the location, quality, and impacts of development. This has resulted in low-density, piecemeal development throughout the region and makes it difficult for jurisdictions to work together to implement regional growth management strategies.

Finding and implementing solutions to these issues only can be achieved if we adopt a regional perspective. This perspective should be "Austin with our partners." We are the leader of Central Texas and through Imagine Austin and other regional projects we will work with our neighbors to improve the future of the region.



Image: City of Austin



Image: City of Austin

² The "region" referenced here includes Travis, Williamson, Hays, Caldwell, Bastrop, and Burnet counties.

Fig. 2.7 - SURROUNDING JURISDICTIONS

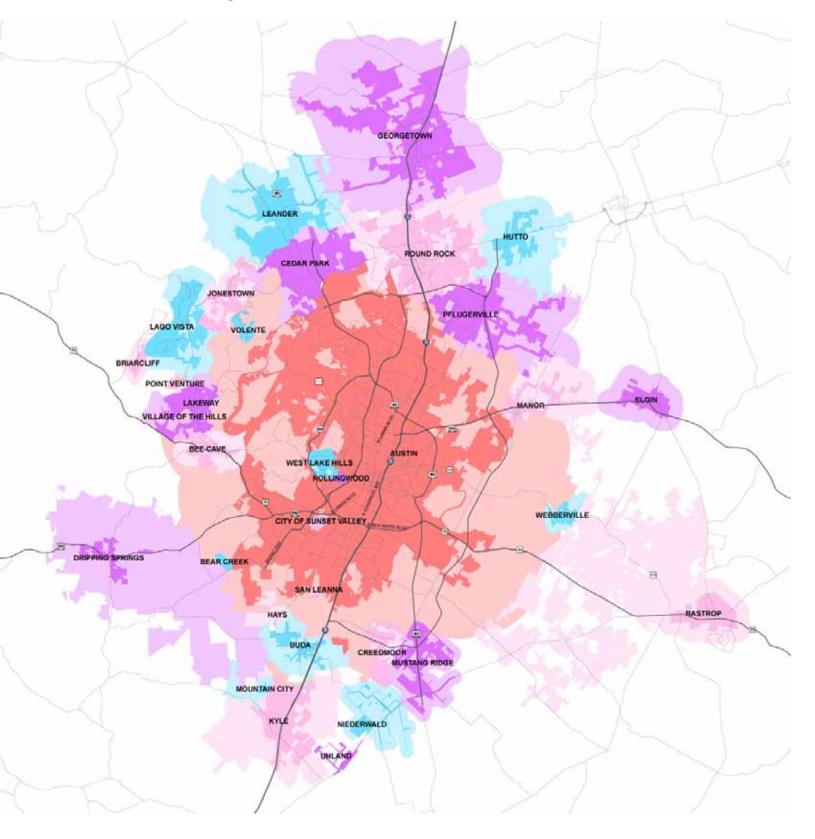
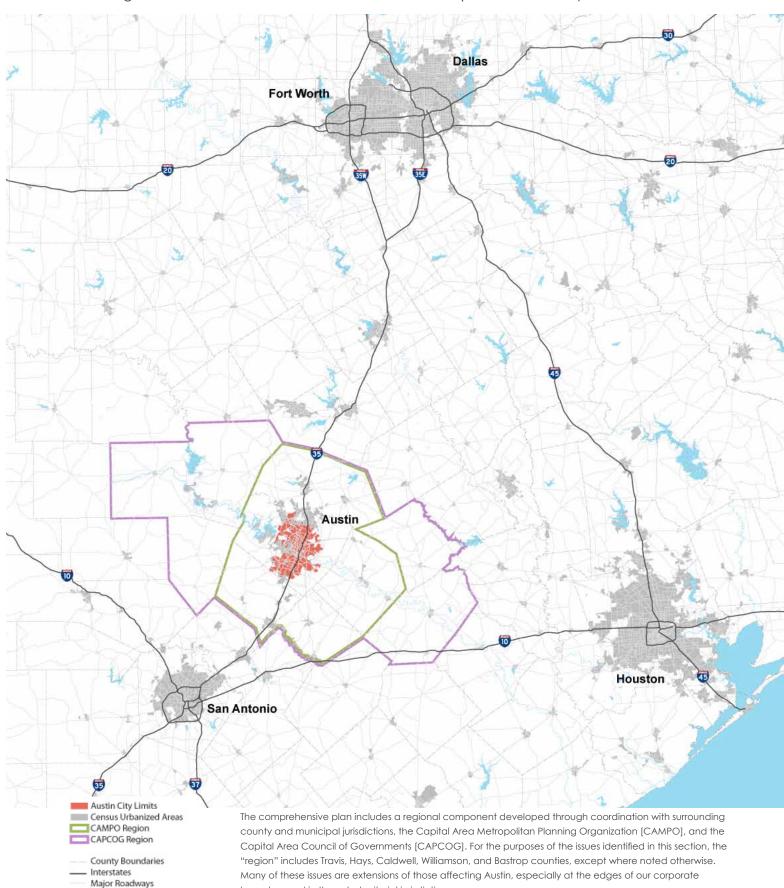


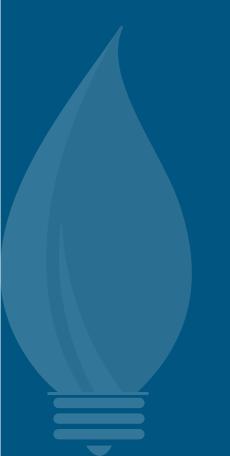
Fig. 2.8 - AUSTIN'S LOCATION WITHIN THE REGION (TEXAS TRIANGLE)



boundary and in the extraterritorial jurisdiction.

IMAGINING AUSTIN: OUR VISION OF A COMPLETE COMMUNITY

Imagine Austin Vision Statement
We Will Become a City of Complete Communities







For many years our community vision has been "to be the most livable city in the country." However, defining "livability" is difficult, and a simple statement cannot sum up all that we are or could be. Austin is a big city and growing larger and more complex. When we imagine a future, our vision must be more detailed, comprehensive, and reflect this complexity. We can begin by saying "the most livable," but it's only a first step. Our new community vision must point toward the complete city we want to become.

IMAGINE AUSTIN VISION STATEMENT

The process to develop a new vision for Austin engaged thousands of residents over a nine-month period beginning with the kickoff of the Imagine Austin planning process in October 2009. Through community forums, social media, surveys, focus groups, small meetings between neighbors and friends, and special events, residents described their ideas for Austin in 2039—our bicentennial.

The Comprehensive Plan Citizens Advisory Task Force, appointed by City Council to help guide and champion the process, worked directly from the public input to develop a draft vision statement. The public reviewed and rated each vision component and the revised vision was further reviewed and recommended by the Planning Commission and endorsed by City Council. More details about these meetings and the entire planning process can be found in Appendix B and online.

The Imagine Austin vision statement embodies our commitment to preserving the best of Austin and changing those things that need to be changed. The vision statement answers the question, "What sort of city do we want Austin to be?" with a series of principles that address the physical and social evolution of the city and the overall well-being of its residents. The importance of Austin's people lies at the heart of the vision statement. It acknowledges that the city is a place for people and that inclusion and community leadership will be critical to realizing our long-term goals.

The importance of Austin's people lies at the heart of the vision statement.

A Vision for Austin's Future

As it approaches its 200th anniversary, Austin is a beacon of sustainability, social equity and economic opportunity; where diversity and creativity are celebrated; where community needs and values are recognized; where leadership comes from its citizens and where the necessities of life are affordable and accessible to all.

Austin's greatest asset is its people: passionate about our city, committed to its improvement, and determined to see this vision become a reality.





AUSTIN IS LIVABLE:

One of Austin's foundations is its safe, well-maintained, stable, and attractive neighborhoods and places whose character and history are preserved. Economically mixed and diverse neighborhoods across all parts of the city have a range of affordable housing options. All residents have a variety of urban, suburban, and semi-rural lifestyle choices with access to quality schools, libraries, parks and recreation, health and human services, and other outstanding public facilities and services.

- Development occurs in connected and pedestrian-friendly patterns supporting transit and urban lifestyles and reducing sprawl, while protecting and enhancing neighbor-
- Downtown offers a safe, vibrant, day and night time urban lifestyle for residents, workers, and visitors.
- Development occurs across the city in a manner friendly to families with children, seniors, and individuals with disabilities.
- Austin's unique character and local businesses are recognized as a vital part of our community.
- Clear guidelines support both quality development and preservation that sustain and improve
- Austin's character and provide certainty for residents and the business community.
- · Austin's diverse population is active and healthy, with access to locally-grown, nourishing foods, and affordable healthcare.



AUSTIN IS NATURAL AND SUSTAINABLE:



Austin is a green city. We are environmentally aware and ensure the long-term health and quality of our community through responsible resource use as citizens at the local, regional, and global level. Growth and infrastructure systems are well-managed to respect the limitations of our natural resources.

- We enjoy an accessible, well-maintained network of parks throughout our city.
- We protect the beauty of the Colorado River watershed, Hill Country and Blackland Prairie and value our farmland that nurtures local food production.
- Our open spaces and preserves shape city planning, reduce infrastructure costs, and provide us with recreation, clean air and water, local food, cooler temperatures, and biodiversity.
- We conserve water, energy, and other valuable resources.
- Austin is a leader in reducing greenhouse gas emissions.
- We use and inspire new technologies that create more sustainable communities while reducing
- our dependence on environmentally costly practices.

AUSTIN IS CREATIVE:



Creativity is the engine of Austin's prosperity. Arts, culture, and creativity are essential keys to the city's unique and distinctive identity and are valued as vital contributors to our community's character, quality of life and economy.

- As a community that continues to stimulate innovation, Austin is a magnet that draws and retains talented and creative individuals.
- Our creative efforts reflect, engage with and appeal to the ethnic, gender and age diversity of Austin and to all socioeconomic levels.
- Residents and visitors participate fully in arts and cultural activities because the opportunities are valued, visible, and accessible.
- Our buildings and places reflect the inspirational and creative spirit of who we are as Austinites, through design excellence, public art and beautiful, accessible public spaces.

AUSTIN IS EDUCATED:



Education is the hope for Austin's future. Austin provides everyone with an equal opportunity for the highest quality of education that allows them to fully develop their potential. Networks of community partnerships support our schools and ensure that our children receive the resources and services they need to thrive and learn.

- Our school campuses provide safe and stable environments enabling future success.
- Neighborhood schools and libraries serve as centers for community collaboration, recreational, and social events, as well as educational and learning opportunities.
- In partnership with private entities and the broader community, institutions of higher education continue to be incubators for innovation in the cultural arts, medicine, industry, business, and technology.
- Every child in Austin has the chance to engage with other cultures, communities, and languages, providing pathways for healthy development, and the critical thinking skills students need as future citizens of Austin and the world.



AUSTIN IS MOBILE AND INTERCONNECTED:

Austin is accessible. Our transportation network provides a wide variety of options that are efficient, reliable, and cost-effective to serve the diverse needs and capabilities of our citizens. Public and private sectors work together to improve our air quality and reduce congestion in a collaborative and creative manner.

- Interconnected development patterns support public transit and a variety of transportation choices, while reducing sprawl, congestion, travel times, and negative impacts on existing neighborhoods.
- Our integrated transportation system is well-maintained, minimizes negative impacts on natural resources, and remains affordable for all users.
- Austin promotes safe bicycle and pedestrian access with well-designed routes that provide connectivity throughout the greater Austin area. These routes are part of our comprehensive regional transportation network.





AUSTIN IS PROSPEROUS:

Austin's prosperity exists because of the overall health, vitality, and sustainability of the city as a whole-including the skills, hard work, and qualities of our citizens, the stewardship of our natural resources, and developing conditions that foster both local businesses and large institutions. Development carefully balances the needs of differing land uses with improved transportation to ensure that growth is both fiscally sound and environmentally sustainable.

- Our economy is resilient and responsive to global trends thanks to its diverse and thriving mix of local entrepreneurs, large and small businesses, educational institutions, government, and industry.
- Innovation and creativity are the engines of Austin's economy in the arts, research and development, and technology.
- Our ecology is integrated with our economy-the preservation of the environment and natural resources contribute to our prosperity.
- Equitable opportunities are accessible to all through quality education, training, and good jobs.





Austin is its people. Our city is home to engaged, compassionate, creative, and independent thinking people, where diversity is a source of strength and where we have the opportunity to fully participate and fulfill our potential.

- Austin government is transparent and accountable.
- People across all parts of the city and of all ages and income levels live in safe, stable neighborhoods with a variety of affordable and accessible homes with access to healthy food, economic opportunity, healthcare, education, and transportation.
- We stand together for equal rights for all persons, especially acknowledging those who have been denied full participation in the opportunities offered by our community in the past.
- The history of the people of the Austin area is preserved and protected for future generations.

Each level of our complete communities . . . will be livable, safe, and affordable: promote physical activity, community engagement, and inclusion; ensure that amenities and services are easily accessible to all; and contribute to Austin's unique community spirit.

WE WILL BECOME A CITY OF COMPLETE COMMUNITIES

To successfully realize Imagine Austin, all of our residents must benefit from its outcomes. To help fulfill the vision statement, the comprehensive plan points us toward becoming a city of complete communities throughout Austin. Such communities are defined by amenities, transportation, services, and opportunities that fulfill all Austinites' material, social, and economic needs. They achieve these outcomes while protecting our important environmental resources and preserving our identity, culture, and sense of place. A complete community provides access to employment, shopping, learning, open space, recreation, and other amenities and services. Establishing complete communities will require monitoring different services at different scales. Some needs, like parks, should be within or near every neighborhood. Others, like hospitals, will draw from many neighborhoods.

These communities will be for Austinites of all ages. They will provide environments that support children at every stage of their development, young adults beginning their professional lives and families, and seniors aging gracefully in the neighborhoods where they raised their families. These places will be safe and affordable; promote physical activity, community engagement, and inclusion; make amenities and services easily accessible to everybody; and contribute to Austin's unique community spirit.

LIVABLE

- Healthy & Safe Communities
- Housing Diversity & Affordability
- Access to Community Amenities
- Quality Design / Distinctive Character
- Preservation of Crucial Resources

MOBILE AND INTERCONNECTED

- Range of Transportation Options
- Multimodal Connectivity
- Accessible Community Centers

VALUES AND RESPECTS PEOPLE

- Access to Community Services
- Employment & Housing Options
- Community/Civic Engagement
- Responsive/Accountable Government

PROSPEROUS

- Diverse Business Opportunities
- Technological Innovation
- Education/Skills Development

EDUCATED

- Learning Opportunities for All Ages
- Community Partnerships with Schools
- Relationships with Higher Learning

CREATIVE

- Vibrant Cultural Events/Programs
- Support for Arts/Cultural Activities

NATURAL AND SUSTAINABLE

- Sustainable, Compact, and Walkable Development
- Resource Conservation/Efficiency
- Extensive Green Infrastructure

SHAPING AUSTIN: BUILDING THE COMPLETE COMMUNITY

A Framework for the Future

Growth Concept Map

Comprehensive Plan Building Blocks

Building Block 1: Land Use and Transportation

Building Block 2: Housing and Neighborhoods

Building Block 3: Economy

Building Block 4: Conservation and Environment

Building Block 5: City Facilities and Services

Building Block 6: Society

Building Block 7: Creativity





SHAPING AUSTIN: BUILDING THE COMPLETE COMMUNITY

A FRAMEWORK FOR THE FUTURE

Achieving the goal of complete communities across Austin requires more than a vision statement. While the vision describes the type of place Austin should become as it approaches its bicentennial; it does not identify the steps to make it happen. The framework for realizing the vision is contained in the growth concept map and building blocks.:

- Growth Concept Map. The growth concept map (Figure 4.5) applies the Imagine Austin vision statement to the city's physical development. Generated through a public scenario-building process, it defines how we plan to accommodate new residents, jobs, mixed-use areas, open space, and transportation infrastructure over the next 30 years.
- Building Blocks. The Building Blocks contain broad-ranging policies to guide implementation of the vision. They cover 14 elements, including 10 required by the Austin City Charter (see Appendix A).
- 1. Land Use and Transportation
- 2. Housing and Neighborhoods
- 3. Economy
- 4. Conservation and Environment
- 5. City Facilities and Services
- 6. Society
- 7. Creativity

GROWTH CONCEPT MAP

The vision statement sets forth guidance for the city's growth and development for the next 30 years. The growth concept map (Figure 4.5) applies the vision statement to show how the city should evolve over the next several decades. It is informed by existing development patterns, planned projects, and small-area plans, as well as environmental features (Figure 4.1), and existing and planned transportation network (Figures 4.2 through 4.4).

Developed through an extensive public involvement process, the growth concept map illustrates the desired manner to accommodate new residents, jobs, open space, and transportation infrastructure over the next 30 years. During a series of public meetings, more than 450 participants created over 60 maps illustrating where Austin's growth should go over the next three decades. City staff, consultants, and the Citizen's Advisory Task Force reviewed the maps for common patterns, synthesized them into four distinct scenarios, and developed a "trend" scenario map for comparison.

Developed with extensive public involvement, the growth concept map series depicts how Austin should accommodate new residents, jobs, mixed-use developments, open space, and transportation infrastructure over the next 30 years.

The five scenarios were measured using "sustainability indicators" developed from the vision statement. These indicators included such measures as the acres of land developed, greenhouse gas emissions, the cost of public infrastructure, average travel times, and percentage of housing near transit stops for each of the scenarios. Through the next round of public meetings and surveys, the public rated each of the scenarios using the indicator results. Public input was solicited through community events, newspaper surveys, door to door outreach, newsletters, social media, business and organizational meetings, and one-on-one conversations.

A growth scenario was created using public input, planned developments, and existing neighborhood plans to illustrate how Austin should grow through 2039. The scenario was further tested and refined into the growth concept map (Figure 4.5). More detail on the public process used to create the scenarios and growth concept map is included in Appendix B.

The growth concept map series embodies the Imagine Austin vision statement and represents where the city will focus future investments to support activity centers and corridors, and an expanded transportation system. The growth concept map:

- Promotes a compact and connected city
- Promotes infill and redevelopment as opposed to typical low-density "greenfield" development
- Focuses new development in mixed-use corridors and centers accessible by walking, bicycling, and transit as well as by car
- Provides convenient access to jobs and employment centers
- Protects existing open space and natural resources such as creeks, rivers, lakes, and floodplains
- Directs development away from the Southern Edwards Aquifer recharge and contributing zones
- Improves air quality and reduce greenhouse gas emissions
- Expands the transit network
- Increases transit use
- Reduces vehicle miles traveled
- Reduces per capita water consumption
- Provides parks and open space close to where people live, work, and play

Growth Concept Map Series

The growth concept map series consists of five maps setting out key environmental features, transportation connections, and growth patterns.

Figure 4.1 Environmental Resources

Our vision for Austin is a "green" city – a place that is environmentally aware, improves the health of our residents, and protects the region's vast environmental resources. The Environmental Resource map (Figure 4.1) illustrates the existing network of parks, preserves, and other open spaces, as well as environmentally sensitive water resources such as waterways, springs, floodplains, and the recharge/contributing zones of the South Edwards Aquifer. The environmental features illustrated by Figure 4.1, in addition to species habitat, tree canopy, and agricultural resources (Figures 4.8-4.10) are key environmental resources in Austin. These diverse elements provide multiple benefits including protection of natural resources and enhanced recreation and transportation options.

Environmentally sensitive features, in addition to existing development patterns and roadways, help to shape and inform the location of the activity centers and corridors illustrated by the growth concept map. By promoting a compact and connected city, Austin seeks to direct development away from sensitive environmental resources, protect existing open space and natural resources, and improve air and water quality.

Figure 4.2 Bicycle and Pedestrian Networks

To realize Austin's vision, new development and redevelop must occur in a connected and pedestrian-friendly pattern. Activity centers and corridors illustrated on the growth concept map are pedestrian-friendly, walkable, and bikable areas. By improving bicycle and pedestrian networks, the city can address many of the challenges facing Austin including vehicle congestion, commute times, air quality, transportation costs, lack of connectivity, bicycle safety, and recreational access.

Figure 4.2 illustrates major urban trails that connect activity centers. Urban trails serve recreation and transportation functions, including biking and hiking, and also provide important environmental benefits by creating open space linkages and expanding the city's green infrastructure network. While not included on Figure 4.2, the pedestrian sidewalk network is also essential to accessibility. Austin is continuing to expand the sidewalk network and eliminate gaps to improve walkability throughout Austin.

Figure 4.3 Transit Networks

To achieve our vision for Austin, the city's activity centers and corridors need to support, and be supported by, an expanded transit network that is efficient, reliable, and cost-effective. The transit network will help to reduce sprawl, decrease congestion and vehicle miles traveled, improve air quality, promote infill and redevelopment, and reduce household transportation costs. Several agencies have been working together to plan and develop rail and high-capacity bus lines that will provide greater transportation options and impact where people and businesses choose to locate. The transit network is

GROWTH CONCEPT MAP SERIES

The growth concept map series and the activity centers and corridors are conceptual and provide direction for future growth; however, they are not parcel-specific, nor do they carry the legal weight of zoning designations or other land use regulations. Per state law, a comprehensive plan shall not constitute zoning regulations or establish zoning district boundaries.

GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE DEFINED

The Conservation Fund defines green infrastructure as "strategically planned and managed networks of natural lands, working landscapes and other open spaces that conserve ecosystem values and functions and provide associated benefits to human populations."

This elements of Austin's green infrastructure network include our parks, the urban forest, urban trails, greenways, rivers, creeks, lakes, gardens, urban agriculture, open spaces, and wildlife habitat - and the relationships between them and the rest of the city.

designed to improve connectedness and better link centers and corridors. Where final locations have not been determined, transit stops are identified as "proposed." As more detailed planning occurs, these may move. When this happens, the associated activity center should move as well.

Figure 4.4 Roadway Networks

While Imagine Austin envisions a long-term shift toward transit, walking, and biking, an expanded and improved roadway network is also important. Figure 4.4 identifies major roadway improvements, from developing a complete arterial network to managed or express lanes on Loop 1 and I-35.

Figure 4.5 Growth Concept Map

The final map in the growth concept map series ties the previous four together, illustrating how Austin in the future should coordinate transportation features—roads, transit, and urban trails—with activity centers and corridors, in such a way as to reduce degradation of Austin's environmental resources. This map is followed by detailed definitions of its features.

Growth Concept Map Definitions

Activity Centers and Corridors

The growth concept map assembles compact and walkable activity centers and corridors, as well as job centers and coordinates them with future transportation improvements. These centers and corridors allow people to reside, work, shop, access services, people watch, recreate, and hang out without traveling far distances. Within them, the design and scale of buildings and the design and availability of parks and gathering spaces will welcome people of all ages and abilities. They will be walkable, bikable, and connected to one another, the rest of the city, and the region by roads, transit, bicycle routes and lanes, and trails.

Centers are generally focused around one or more major transit stops. The greatest density of people and activity will be located around these stops. Surrounding these dense hubs, centers will feature a mix of retail, offices, open space and parks, public uses and services such as libraries and government offices, and a variety of housing choices. Because of their generally compact nature, it will be a quick trip to travel from one side of a center to the other by foot, bicycle, transit, or automobile. There are three types of activity centers—regional, town, and neighborhood.

While a corridor may feature the same variety of uses as a center, its linear nature spreads uses along a roadway. Walking may be suitable for shorter trips; however, longer ones along a corridor can be made by bicycling, transit, or automobile. Just as there are different types of centers, a corridor's character will depend on factors such as road width, traffic volume, the size and configuration of lots, and existing uses. Along different segments of these corridors, there may be multi-story mixed-use buildings, apartment buildings, shops, public uses, or offices, as well as townhouses, rowhouses, duplexes, and single-family houses. Rules for developing within the activity centers and corridors should be carefully designed to achieve their intent. In particular, new development in these areas will need to consider two aspects of Austin's affordability problem: providing marketrate supply and preserving existing, as well as creating new affordable housing.

Regional Centers

Regional centers are the most urban places in the region. These centers are and will become the retail, cultural, recreational, and entertainment destinations for Central Texas. These are the places where the greatest density of people and jobs and the tallest buildings in the region will be located. Housing in regional centers will mostly consist of low to high-rise apartments, mixed-use buildings, rowhouses, and townhouses. However, other housing types, such as single-family units, may be included depending on the location and character of the center.

The densities, buildings heights, and overall character of a center will depend on its location. The central regional center encompassing Downtown, the University of Texas, the Concordia University redevelopment, and West Campus is the most urban. It includes low to high-rise residential and office buildings; local, state, and federal government office

TRANSITIONS BETWEEN LAND **USES**

Creating the compact and connected city envisioned by this plan and illustrated by the growth concept map requires establishing harmonious transitions between different types of land uses, such as retail and residential areas or buildings of different heights and scales. New and redevelopment along corridors and at the edges of centers should complement existing development such as adjacent neighborhoods. Creating these transitions requires a broad regulatory approach to address the local context, land uses, accessibility and transportation needs, building setbacks, building heights, and design elements such as landscaping, building massing, lighting, the location of parking, and building orientation. Areas with shallow lots have fewer options for good transitions.

buildings; the Texas State Capitol building; cultural offerings and several entertainment districts; shopping; and single-family neighborhoods. Other, future regional centers, like Robinson Ranch or Southside (at the intersection of toll road State Highway 45 and Interstate 35) will likely have a dense central hub surrounded by well-connected but lower density development.

Regional centers will range in size between approximately 25,000-45,000 people and 5,000-25,000 jobs.

Town Centers

Although less intense than a regional centers, town centers are also where many people will live and work. Town centers will have large and small employers, although fewer than in regional centers. These employers will have regional customer and employee bases, and provide goods and services for the center as well as the surrounding areas. The buildings found in a regional center will range in size from one to three-story houses, duplexes, townhouses, and rowhouses, to low to midrise apartments, mixed-use buildings, and office buildings. These centers will also be important hubs in the transit system.

The Mueller redevelopment in Central Austin is an example of an emerging town center. Presently at Mueller, there are local and regional-serving retail establishments, the Dell Children's Medical Center of Central Texas, and Seton Healthcare Family offices. Upon build-out, Mueller expects to include 4.2 million square feet of retail, offices, medical space, and film production, as well as 10,000 residents.

Town centers will range in size between approximately 10,000-30,000 people and 5,000-20,000 jobs.

Neighborhood Centers

The smallest and least intense of the three mixed-use centers are neighborhood centers. As with the regional and town centers, neighborhood centers are walkable, bikable, and supported by transit. The greatest density of people and activities in neighborhood centers will likely be concentrated on several blocks or around one or two intersections. Unlike the other two centers, these will have a more local focus. Businesses and services—doctors and dentists, shops, branch libraries, dry cleaners, hair salons, coffee shops, restaurants, and other small and local businesses—will generally serve the center and surrounding neighborhoods. People living within this type of center will reside in mixed-use buildings, smaller apartment buildings, townhouses, rowhouses, duplexes, and singlefamily houses.

Neighborhood centers range in size between approximately 5,000-10,000 people and 2,500-7,500 jobs.

Corridors

Activity corridors have a dual nature. They are the connections that link activity centers and other key destinations to one another and allow people to travel throughout the city and region by bicycle, transit, or automobile. Corridors are also characterized by a variety of activities and types of buildings located along the roadway—shopping, restaurants and cafés, parks, schools, single-family houses and duplexes, apartments, public buildings, houses of worship, mixed-use buildings, and offices. Along many corridors there will be both large and small redevelopment sites. These redevelopment opportunities may be continuous along stretches of the corridor. There may also be a series of small neighborhood centers, connected by the roadway. Other corridors may have fewer redevelopment opportunities, but have a mixture of uses, and could provide critical transportation connections. As a corridor evolves, sites that do not redevelop may transition from one use to another, such as a service station becoming a restaurant or a large retail space being divided into several storefronts.

Job Centers

Job centers accommodate those businesses not well-suited for residential or environmentally-sensitive areas. These centers take advantage of existing transportation infrastructure such as arterial roadways, freeways, or the Austin-Bergstrom International Airport. Job centers will mostly contain office parks, manufacturing, warehouses, logistics, and other businesses with similar demands and operating characteristics. They should nevertheless become more pedestrian and bicycle friendly, in part by better accommodating services for the people who work in those centers. While these many of these centers are currently best served by car, the growth concept map offers transportation choices such as light rail and bus rapid transit to increase commuter options.

Open Space Network

The future open space network contains several elements and includes existing and future open space. The elements include parks, greenways, nature preserves, agricultural land, and environmentally sensitive land. The sensitive lands include floodplains, steep slopes, and those areas with significant environmental features such as sinkholes, caves, or significant wildlife habitat.

High Capacity Transit and Transit Stops

High capacity transit and transit stops include the existing Capital MetroRail red line and stops and planned transit routes and new stops. High capacity transit includes regional rail, commuter rail, urban rail, and bus rapid transit. Regular bus routes are not illustrated on the growth concept map. Where final locations have not been determined, transit stops are identified as "Proposed." As more detailed planning occurs, these may move. When this happens, the associated activity center should move as well.

Highways and Other Streets

This feature of the growth concept map illustrates the existing roads, planned extensions, new arterial roads, and capacity improvements such as creating additional travel lanes.

Fig. 4.1 - ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

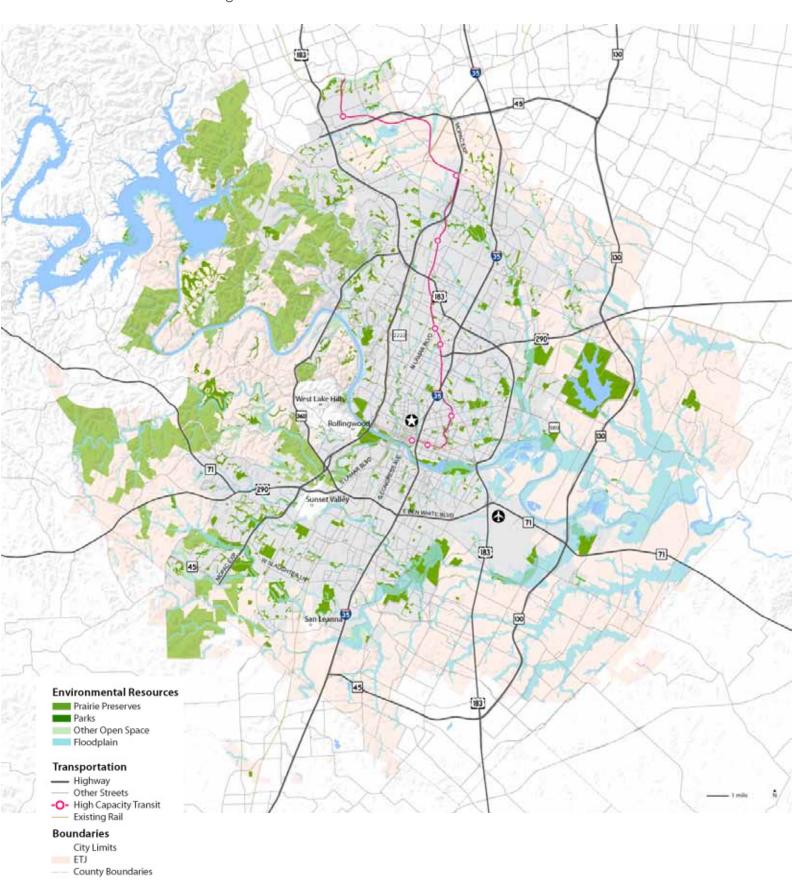


Fig. 4.2 - BICYCLE AND PEDESTRIAN NETWORKS

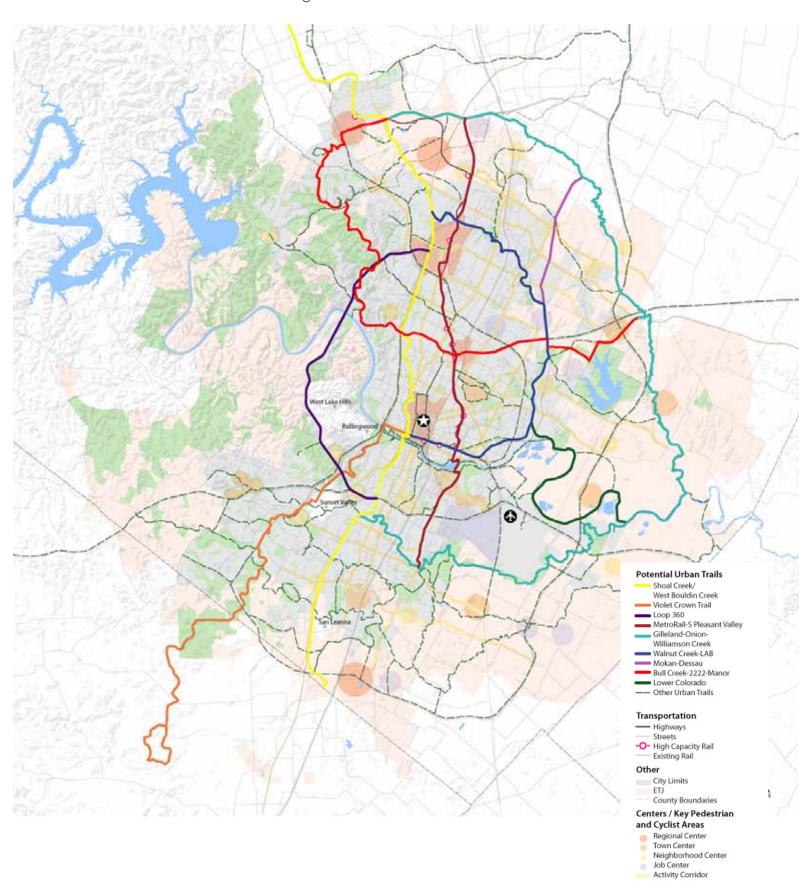


Fig. 4.3 - TRANSIT NETWORKS

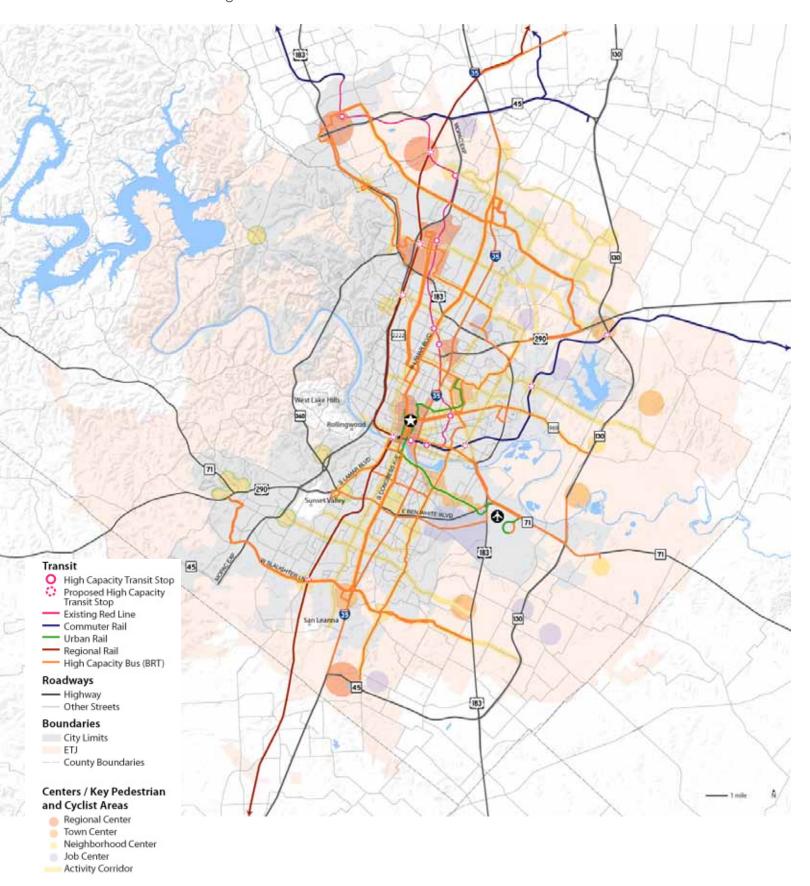


Fig. 4.4 - ROADWAY NETWORKS

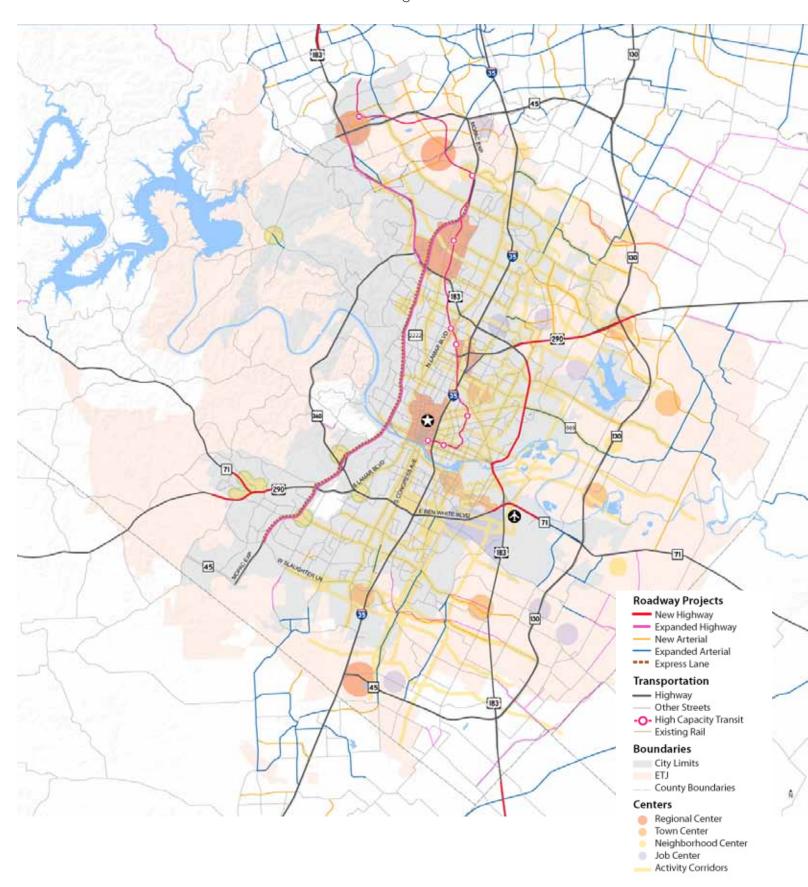
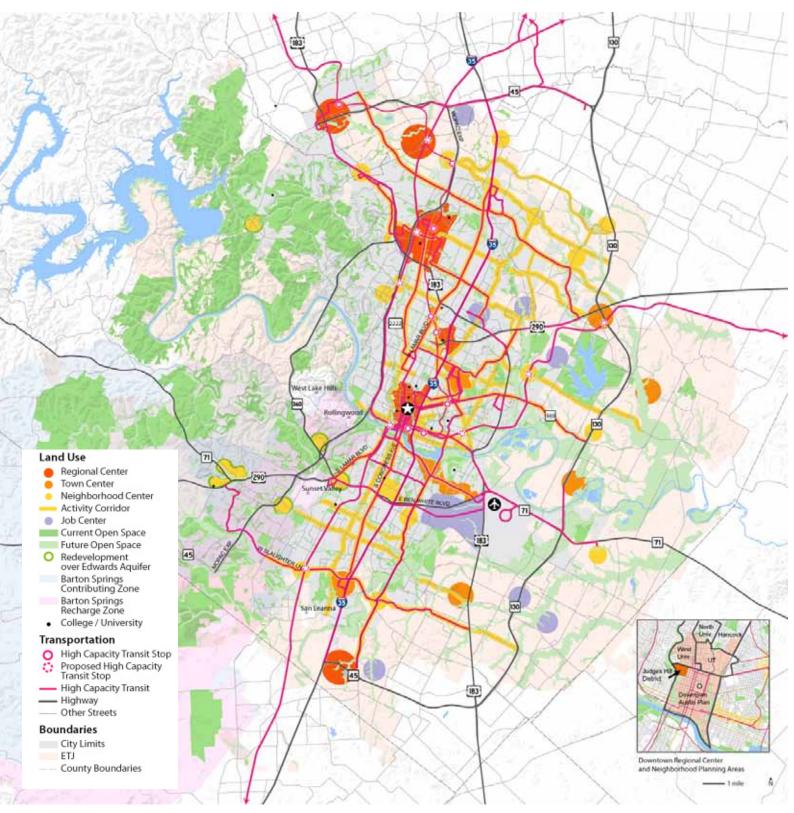


Fig. 4.5 - GROWTH CONCEPT MAP



Map Disclaimers: A comprehensive plan shall not constitute zoning regulations or establish zoning district boundaries.

This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries. This product has been produced by the Planning and Development Review Department for the sole purpose of geographic reference. No warranty is made by the City of Austin regarding specific accuracy or completeness.

Redevelopment over the Edwards Aquifer

Five centers are located over the recharge or contributing zones of the South Edwards Aquifer or within water-supply watersheds and are designated on the growth concept map with a solid green outline. These centers are located on already developed areas and, in some instances, provide opportunities to address long-standing water quality issues and provide walkable areas in and near existing neighborhoods. State of the art development practices will be required of any redevelopment to improve stormwater retention and the water quality flowing into the aquifer or other drinking water sources. These centers should also be carefully evaluated to fit within their infrastructure and environmental context. One of the Land Use and Transportation policies, LUT 20 (p. XX), clarifies the intent, "Ensure that redevelopment in the Edwards Aquifer's recharge and contributing zones maintains the recharge of the aquifer."

Image: City of Austin

Other Development within City Limits

While most new development will be absorbed by centers and corridors, development will happen in other areas within the city limits to serve neighborhood needs and create complete communities. Infill development can occur as redevelopment of obsolete office, retail, or residential sites or as new development on vacant land within largely developed areas. The type of infill housing will vary with site locations, small-area plans, and development regulations and include single-family houses, duplexes, secondary apartments, townhouses, row houses, and smaller-scaled apartments. New commercial, office, larger apartments, and institutional uses such as schools and churches, may also be located in areas outside of centers and corridors. The design of new development should be sensitive to and complement its context. It should also be connected by sidewalks, bicycle lanes, and transit to the surrounding area and the rest of the city. Not all land within the city limits will be developed. Some may remain or enter into agricultural production; continue as single-family houses, duplexes, and apartments; or become part of the planned open space network.



Image: City of Austin

Other Development within the Austin Extraterritorial Jurisdiction

The extraterritorial jurisdiction is the unincorporated land within five miles of Austin's City limits that is not within the extraterritorial jurisdiction or municipal limits of another city. It is where only Austin is authorized to annex land. The City of Austin in collaboration with Travis County (and, to a lesser extent, Williamson and Hays Counties) regulates land subdivision, water quality regulations, and site plans. While it is able to engage in long-range planning efforts, it cannot zone land. Well-planned future development can minimize sprawl when the City collaborates with County governments. Targeted infrastructure investments and other incentives to manage development in an organized and thoughtful manner will be necessary to meet the contingencies of continued growth in the extraterritorial jurisdiction. Wherever possible, new development should be directed to centers



Image: City of Austin

¹ More detail on existing trends and issues for each Building Block can be found in Chapter 2 and in the Austin Community Inventory http://www.imagineaustin.net/inventory.htm.

and corridors designated on the growth concept map, or occur in or adjacent to areas of existing development, and should serve to complete communities at Austin's edge. In addition, it should, when and where feasible, be connected by transit, sidewalks, and bicycle lanes to existing and planned development.

COMPREHENSIVE PLAN BUILDING BLOCKS

The Comprehensive Plan building blocks are the backbone of Imagine Austin. Each building block includes a summary of key issues and challenges for the future, policies to address those challenges, and selected best practices. The building block policies were developed through public input from community forums and surveys, as well as input from the Comprehensive Plan Citizens Advisory Task Force and City of Austin departments.

Many of Imagine Austin's policies cut across building blocks. This overlap creates synergistic opportunities to make a greater impact by implementing one program or project that responds to several policies. The interrelationships are highlighted in blue with a reference that directs the reader to a similar Policy from one of the other building blocks.

The synergies also play out in the core principles for action (introduced in Chapter 1) and the complete communities concept (introduced in Chapter 2). At the beginning of each building block, a summary matrix illustrates how the policies within that building block relate to Austin's vision for a city of complete communities. A "solid" circle means that the policies directly implement a particular complete community element. While not every policy links to every complete community element, all of the policies work together to achieve Austin's vision.

LAND USE AND TRANSPORTATION

LIVABLE

- Healthy & Safe Communities
- Housing Diversity & Affordability
- Access to Community Amenities
- Quality Design / Distinctive Character
- Preservation of Crucial Resources

NATURAL AND SUSTAINABLE

- Sustainable, Compact, and Walkable Development
- Resource Conservation/Efficiency
- Extensive Green Infrastructure

CREATIVE

Complete Community Matrix

O Vibrant Cultural Events/Programs

Support for Arts/Cultural Activities

EDUCATED

O Learning Opportunities for All Ages O Community Partnerships with Schools

Relationships with Higher Learning

PROSPEROUS

Education/Skills Development

MOBILE AND INTERCONNECTED

- Range of Transportation Options
- Multimodal Connectivity
- Accessible Community Centers

VALUES AND RESPECTS PEOPLE

- Access to Community Services
- Employment & Housing Options
- Community/Civic Engagement
- Responsive/Accountable Government

During the last half of the twentieth century Austin experienced significant growth. Between 1960 and 2010, the land area expanded by more than 400 percent, from almost 56 square miles to over 300 square miles. During the last decade, our land area increased by nearly 20 percent. Austin and its extraterritorial jurisdiction represent an area of about 620 square miles. This is more than double the size of Chicago. Although 38 percent of Austin's land area is considered undeveloped, much of it is environmentally sensitive and less suitable for development.

The range of transportation options provided can profoundly affect the development of a city. For example, a new high-speed road may spur low-density commercial and residential development, which does not support high-quality public transit. This is what happened during the last decades of the twentieth century as the extension of the city's freeway and highway system allowed development to spread north and south of Austin's city limits. However, further in Austin's past we can see how transportation investments affected our city's evolution. Our first suburb, the compact and walkable Hyde Park (now an inner-city neighborhood), was designed to be served by transit which allowed residents to live removed from the bustle of the central city and commute to Downtown in the relative comfort of an electrified trolley. Recent Capital Metropolitan Transportation Agency and City of Austin transit plans for rail and high-capacity bus lines seek to provide

² As defined earlier in the plan and by the Texas Local Government Code, Austin's extraterritorial jurisdiction is the unincorporated area that is contiguous to and located within five miles of its corporate boundaries (city limits) and not within another city or another city's ETJ. The combined area within the city limits and the ETJ constitute the study area for the Imagine Austin Comprehensive Plan.

³See the All Systems Go Long-Range Transit Plan: http://allsystemsgo.capmetro.org/all-systems-go.shtml and the Strategic Mobility Plan: http://www.austinstrategicmobility.com/

KEY ISSUES AND TRENDS:

- Over the last century, Austin has experienced increasing population, urbanization, and outward expansion.
- Modest infill and redevelopment have occurred in older areas of Austin, though at a much slower pace than lower-density suburban development.
- While Austin remains the largest jurisdiction in the five-county Austin region, the City's share of population and employment is decreas-
- Complex policies and regulations have greatly impacted land use and development in Austin.
- Areas located along a northsouth axis of the City and in the North Burnet/Gateway planning area and Robinson Ranch in the northern portion of the City are identified as most likely to develop or redevelop.

transportation options which will have a greater influence on where residents choose to live and work. Several recent planning initiatives, such as East Riverside Drive, Airport Boulevard, and North Burnet/Gateway, concentrate on creating places to provide these choices. A retooled transportation system could lead to the compact and walkable places envisioned in this plan.

Austin's historic assets include neighborhoods, buildings, and sites reflecting Austin's cultural, ethnic, social, economic, political, and architectural history, many of which lack formal historic designation. Designated historic resources include National Register properties and districts, Texas Historic Landmarks, Austin's Historic Landmark designation, and Local Historic Districts. In addition, Austin has many cultural resources lacking formal historic designation—public art, cultural centers, museums, institutions, buildings, landscapes, and iconic businesses and buildings. Austin is also home to a number of museums and research libraries.

Austin has an active historic preservation program. The City of Austin Historic Preservation Office mission is to protect and enhance historic resources. Austin's Historic Landmark Commission meets monthly to review historic zoning cases, review some demolition permits, and maintains the Austin survey of cultural resources.

Austin is consistently ranked as a desirable community in which to live and work by a number of "Best Of" lists. Managing the success of our city's increasing popularity and overcoming the results of the last half century of growth presents us with significant challenges and opportunities. We must change the way we allow our city to be built. Instead of sprawling retail centers, office parks, and subdivisions accessed by freeways, we must



Image: City of Austin

BUILDINGBLOCK1 | Land Use and Transportation

create an efficient transportation network to serve a city of complete communities, activity centers and corridors. In the face of this change we also need to preserve our unique places, open space, and environmentally sensitive areas.

Key Challenges for the Future

- Counteracting the prevailing trend of sprawling development that consumes vacant land and natural resources, reduces air and water quality, contributes to global warming, and diminishes the natural environment.
- Preserving our natural resources and systems by limiting development in sensitive environmental areas, flood plains, creeks, and riparian areas, and maintaining and protecting open space.
- Increasing the supply and variety of housing in and near employment centers to allow more people to live closer to their jobs.
- Meeting the housing and employment needs of a rapidly growing and demographically changing population in a sustainable manner.
- Promoting regional planning and increased coordination between local governments, especially Travis County, agencies, districts, and the State of Texas to address major land use, infrastructure and transportation challenges.
- · Coordinating land use, transportation, environmental and economic development policies to address the inefficiency of infrastructure having to keep up with "greenfield" development and incentivize infill and redevelopment.
- Improving land development regulations in place for the extraterritorial jurisdiction to improve clarity, increase certainty, and produce outcomes in alignment with Imagine Austin.
- Increasing coordination between local governments to promote more efficient land use and transportation policies and investments. Coordinating on infrastructure is particularly important within Austin's extraterritorial jurisdiction.
- Maintaining historic neighborhood character and preserving historic resources —especially in the urban core — as the city continues to grow.
- · Providing more shopping opportunities, healthy food choices, and services in areas of Austin underserved by these daily necessities.
- Implementing climate change solutions through more proactive regional cooperation.

FROM THE VISION STATEMENT -**AUSTIN IS LIVABLE:**

One of Austin's foundations is its safe, well-maintained, stable, and attractive neighborhoods and places whose character and history are preserved. Economically mixed and diverse neighborhoods across all parts of the city have a range of affordable housing options. All residents have a variety of urban, suburban, and semi-rural lifestyle choices with access to quality schools, libraries, parks and recreation, health and human services, and other outstanding public facilities

BEST PRACTICE: IMPROVED COMPATIBIL-ITY AND NEIGHBORHOOD TRANSITIONS, MIAMI 21. MIAMI, FLORIDA

Miami's building boom resulted in high-rise condominiums, parking garages, and commercial buildings that exposed weaknesses in the city's zoning ordinance. Existing codes did not consider building context, height limits, design requirements, and access. Miami became the first major city to adopt a citywide formbased code, known as "Miami 21." The new code divides the city into different zones that focus on building form, design, and relationships between neighboring properties rather than land use. Transitions between commercial areas and adjacent neighborhoods received special consideration through moderateintensity uses and design standards intended to "step down" intensity. One of the most critical pieces of the code is the concept of "successional zoning." This allows rezoning only to the next most intense zone if the property abuts a more intense zone. This promotes a controlled evolution of the built environment and minimizes opportunities for developers to acquire a property and request a rezoning to a dramatically different intensity or use.

FROM THE VISION STATEMENT -**AUSTIN IS MOBILE AND** INTERCONNECTED:

Austin is accessible. Our transportation network provides a wide variety of options that are efficient, reliable, and cost-effective to serve the diverse needs and capabilities of our citizens. Public and private sectors work together to improve our air quality and reduce congestion in a collaborative and creative manner.

BEST PRACTICE: LAND DEVELOPMENT CODE REVISION | RALEIGH, NC

Raleigh revised its development code as a priority action identified in the city's new comprehensive plan. Approximately 150 action items - including strategies for mixeduse and transit-oriented development, affordable housing, and green building design - were either explicitly proscribed or hindered by existing regulations. Moreover, the development code, amended in a piecemeal fashion across different decades, had become overly complicated and difficult to understand. The process resulted in a draft unified development ordinance that consolidates all developmentrelated regulations (zoning, subdivision, site development, landscaping, historic preservation, sidewalks and streets, environmental, and so on) into a single user-friendly document. The draft code includes new zoning, design, and development standards plus graphics and charts to illustrate desired outcomes. It supports comprehensive plan implementation, responds to current market trends, and provides greater predictability for developers, citizens, and decisionmakers. City Council approval of the draft code is anticipated in 2012. Reference: City of Raleigh, NC

LAND USE AND TRANSPORTATION **POLICIES**

LUT P1. Align land use and transportation planning and decision-making to achieve a compact and connected city in line with the growth concept map.

(See also WPD P1, EN P1)

LUT P2. Promote regional planning and increased coordination between municipalities and county governments to address major land use and transportation challenges. (See also EC P4, CR P16)

LUT P3. Promote development in compact centers, communities, or along corridors that are connected by roads and transit, are designed to encourage walking and bicycling, and reduce health care, housing and transportation costs. (See also HP4, HHS 3, CRE P9)

LUT P4. Protect neighborhood character by directing growth to areas of change that include designated redevelopment areas, corridors, and infill sites. Recognize that different neighborhoods have different characteristics, and infill and new development should be sensitive to the predominant character of these communities. (See also N P2)

LUT P5. Create healthy and family-friendly communities through development that includes a mix of land uses and housing types and affords realistic opportunities for transit, bicycle, and pedestrian travel and provides both community gathering spaces, parks and safe outdoor play areas for children. (See also UD P1, H P1, H P5, PB P4, HHS P3, CFE P2, CFE P11, CFE P19, CRE P14)

LUT P6. Ensure that neighborhoods of modest means have a mix of local-serving retail, employment opportunities, and residential uses. (See also CR P13, H P4)

LUT P7. Encourage infill and redevelopment opportunities that place residential, work, and retail land uses in proximity to each other to maximize walking, bicycling, and transit opportunities. (See also H P7, CFE P1)

LUT P8. Develop land development regulations and standards that are clear and predictable and support the intent and goals of the Imagine Austin Comprehensive Plan. (See also EC P14)

LUT P9. Develop and maintain a consistent method for allocating costs associated with development.

LUT P10. Direct housing and employment growth to activity centers and corridors, and preserving and integrating existing affordable housing where possible. (See also HP6)

LUT P11. Promote complete street design that includes features such as traffic calming elements, street trees, wide sidewalks, and pedestrian, bicycle, and transit access throughout Austin, considering the safety needs of people of all ages and abilities. (See also CRE P17)

LUT P12. Achieve the goals of area transit plans through effective planning, sufficient funding, and continued partnerships between the City of Austin, Capital Metro, and other area transportation providers.

⁴ Roads that are designed to safely accommodate necessary street functions for all users, including pedestrians, bicyclists, drivers, and transit riders.

BUILDINGBLOCK1 | Land Use and Transportation

LUT P13. Coordinate with area school districts in the placement of schools and facilities. (See also EC P10, EC P11, CFE P7)

LUT P14. Promote safer routes to schools for students of all ages. (See also CFE P15)

LUT P15. Incorporate provisions for bicycles and pedestrians into all roads such as freeways, toll roads, arterial roadways, and to and from transit stations and stops, and major activity centers. (See also CR P10, N P5)

LUT P16. Educate the public on the longrange need for commitment to a community fully served by a range of transportation options and the benefits of each one. (See also CR P10)

LUT P17. Develop intermediate transit solutions that allow the City to reach the ultimate goal of a complete transit network over the long-term. (See also CR P10)

LUT P18. Continue efforts to implement future intercity rail and High Speed Rail in the Austin region. (See also EC P17)

LUT P19. Reduce traffic congestion, increase transit use, and encourage alternative transportation modes through such practices as Transportation Demand Management which includes car pooling, flex

time work schedules, and subsidizing transit costs for employees. (See also EC P17)

LUT P20. Locate industry, warehousing, logistics, manufacturing, and other freightintensive uses in proximity to adequate transportation and utility infrastructure. (See also EC P17)

LUT P21. Ensure that redevelopment in the Edwards Aquifer's recharge and contributing zones maintains the quantity and quality of recharge of the aquifer. the aquifer. (See also CR P2)

LUT P22. Protect Austin's natural resources and environmental systems by limiting land use and transportation development in sensitive environmental areas and preserving areas of open space. (See also RO P6)

LUT P23. Integrate citywide/regional green infrastructure to include such elements as preserves and parks, trails, stream corridors, green streets, greenways, and agricultural lands and the trail system into the urban environment and the transportation network. (See also RO P8)

LUT P24. Direct hazardous materials/cargo that are being transported through Austin away from heavily populated or environmental sensitive areas.

(See also CR P10, EC P17)

"Build new neighborhoods where grocery stores, shopping and dining options, and community services (such as post offices, libraries, healthcare, government offices) are easily accessed from nearby neighborhoods via bicycle and pedestrian traffic. Limit 'sprawl' and commutes all over town to access these types of services "

BEST PRACTICE: COMPLETE STREETS POLICIES

In the US, 28 percent of all trips are less than a mile. While many people are willing to walk or bike short distances, there are few places where it is safe and enjoyable. Complete streets seek to remedy this situation by making it safe and inviting for all users to share public roads. Complete streets should accommodate, but also encourage people to use alternative modes of transportation.

The complete street movement is growing as cities and states across the nation adopt policies and design guidelines. The National Complete Street Coalition provides resources including model state legislation. A policy must routinely "design and operate the entire right of way to enable safe access for all users, regardless of age, ability, or mode of transportation." Cities and states are adopting legislation and design guidelines for streets. There is no one-size fits all design. Each street will vary based on the local context and need. In this Portland, Oregon image, buses, cars, bicyclists, and pedestrians are safely accommodated.

Reference: National Complete Street Coalition; Complete Streets in NJ, Alan M. Voorhees Transportation Center at Rutgers University, August 2010. www. njbikeped.org; National Complete Streets Coalition; Image: Portland, Oregon; Kimley-Horn Associates.



BEST PRACTICE: URBAN DESIGN GUIDE-LINES | ROANOKE RESIDENTIAL PATTERN BOOK, ROANOKE, VA

In 2008, Roanoke, Virginia adopted a residential pattern book to preserve and enhance the character and quality of its residential neighborhoods. It serves as an aid for new construction and renovation of existing buildings. The pattern book provides a dictionary of architectural styles found in different types of neighborhoods (downtown, inner-city, suburban areas) and illustrates the characteristics of each housing type. Recommendations for appropriate renovations, materials, paint colors, new construction and additions, landscape, and "green building" practices that will improve and maintain the character of each neighborhood are included. Reference: http://www.roanokeva.gov/ Image Credit: Roanoke, Virginia

Maintaining Character Defining Features



LUT P25. Develop a comprehensive network of evacuation routes for all areas of Austin.

LUT P26. Reduce noise pollution from transportation, construction, and other sources.

LUT P27. Decrease light pollution from apartments and single-family houses, signage, commercial buildings, parking lot lights, and street lights.

LUT 28. Evaluate and make needed revisions to parking regulations to ensure they balance the needs of various transportation options and creating good urban form.

URBAN DESIGN POLICIES

UD P1. Develop accessible community gathering places such as plazas, parks, farmers' markets, sidewalks, and streets in all parts of Austin, especially in the Downtown, future TODs, in denser, mixed-use communities, and other redevelopment areas, that encourage interaction and provide places for people of all ages to visit and relax. (See also LUT P5; RO P1, CFE P19)

UD P2. Protect and enhance the unique qualities of Austin's treasured public spaces and places such as parks, plazas, and streetscapes; and, where needed, enrich those areas lacking distinctive visual character or where the character has faded. (See also N P4, HP P2)

UD P3. Define the community's goals for new public and private developments using principles and design guidelines that capture the distinctive, diverse local character of Austin. (See also CRE P17)

UD P4. Assure that new development is walkable and bikable and preserves the positive characteristics of existing pedestrian-friendly environments.

(See also N P1, RO P3)

UD P5. Apply high standards of urban design to ensure that "complete streets" are safe and accessible for all users. Encourage people to use alternative forms of transportation that are sensitive to the demands of the Central Texas climate.

UD P6. Integrate green infrastructure elements such as the urban forest, green buildings, stormwater treatment and infiltration facilities, and green streets into the urban design of the City through "green" development practices and regulations.

(See also CR P3, CR P4, CR P11, WPD P6, WPD P7, WPD P11)

UD P7. Infuse public art into Austin's urban fabric in streetscapes along roadways and in such places as parks, plazas, and other public gathering places).

(See also RO P5, CRE P16)

UD P8. Transform all major streets into vibrant, multi-functional, pedestrian-friendly corridors.

"We need more 'live here, work here' multi-use development resulting in less vehicular traffic, a greater sense of community, and parks/ped-friendly facilities."

Community Forum Series #1 Participant

BUILDINGBLOCK1 | Land Use and Transportation

HISTORIC PRESERVATION POLICIES

HP P1. Promote historic, arts, culture, and heritage-based tourism and events.

HP P2. Preserve and interpret historic resources (those objects, buildings, structures, sites, places, or districts with historic, cultural, or aesthetic significance) in Austin for residents and visitors. (See also CRE P12, CRE P13)

HP P3. Maintain and update inventories of historic resources, including locally significant historic properties not listed on national or state registries, archeological sites, etc.

HP P4. Increase opportunities for historic and cultural learning at the City's public libraries.

HP P5. Protect historic buildings, structures, sites, places, and districts in neighborhoods throughout the City.

(See also UD P2, EC P6)

HP P6. Retain the character of National Register and local Historic Districts and ensure that development and redevelopment is compatible with historic resources and character. (See also CRE P18)

HP P7. Continue to protect and enhance important view corridors such as those of the Texas State Capitol District, Lady Bird Lake, and other public waterways.

HP P8. Preserve and restore historic parks and recreational areas.

BEST PRACTICE: HISTORIC REHABILITA-TION BUILDING CODES: NEW JERSEY REHABILITATION SUBCODE | STATE OF **NEW JERSEY**

In many states, building codes are designed solely for new construction leading to expensive retrofits for existing buildings. In an effort to reduce barriers to building renovation and adaptive reuse, New Jersey adopted a "Rehab Code" in 1999. The code requires structural and safety regulations that work with an existing building's height, area, and fire resistance ratings. In the first year of implementation, the amount of money dedicated to renovation in New Jersey increased by 41 percent. The code has resulted in reduced costs for building owners and increased historic preservation efforts in many older cities across the state. Reference: http://www.state.nj.us/dca/ divisions/codes/offices/rehab.html; Image Credit: NJ Dept. of Community **Affairs**







Fig. 4.6 - COMBINED FUTURE LAND USE MAP

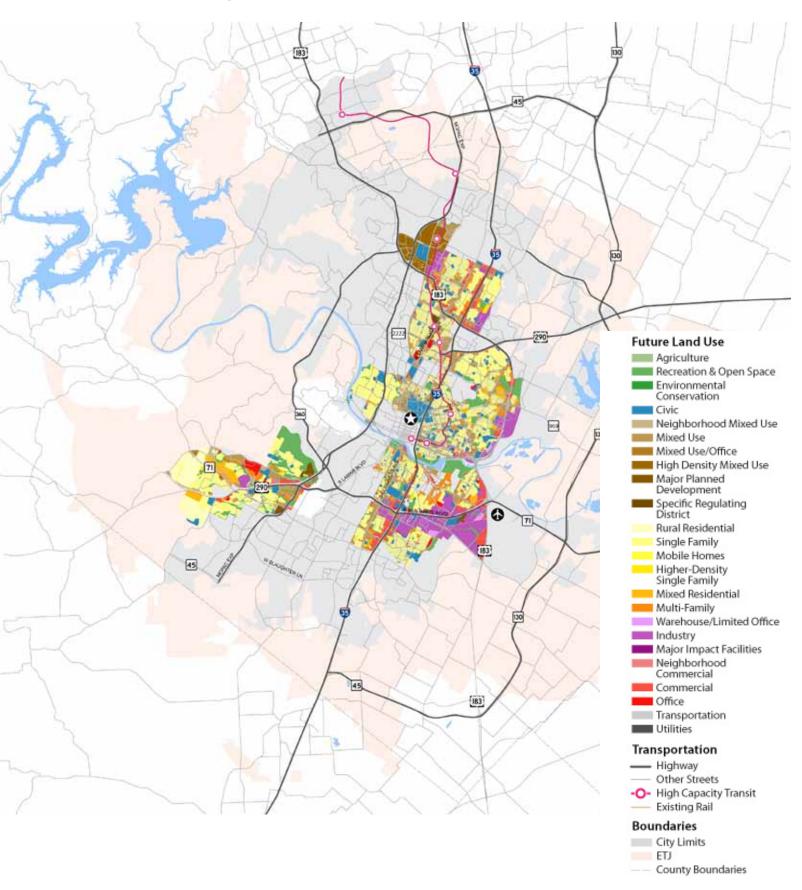
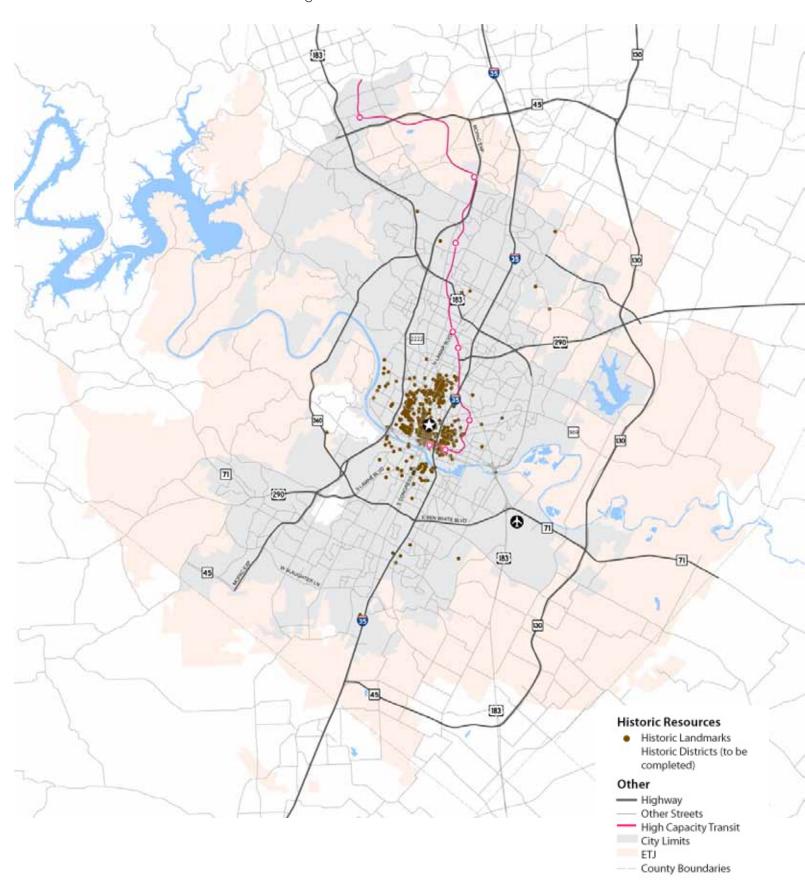


Fig. 4.7 - HISTORIC AND CULTURAL RESOURCES



MIXED-USE

Mixed-use development refers to the use of a building, a site, neighborhood, or district for more than one purpose or land use. It occurs at many different scales, from a mixed-use building to a commercial district surrounded by apartments and homes to an entire downtown. Before zoning regulations regularly required the separation of homes, jobs, commercial, and industrial uses into different districts, mixed-use development was typical across the United States. It is again becoming a popular practice and has emerged as a key component of many development and redevelopment strategies and projects, including downtown and neighborhood revitalization, traditional main streets, suburban retrofits, transit oriented development, brownfield redevelopment, and adaptive reuse.

Case Study: South Congress Ave Today



Images: Carter Design Associates Other potential benefits of mixed-use development include:

- Activity at different times of the day
- Increased walkability and bicycling opportunities
- Diverse housing choices
- Reduced commute times and automobile dependence
- Reduced travel congestion and greenhouse gas emissions
- Decreased energy use and emissions from buildings
- Reduced household transportation costs
- Improved public space and streetscape environment
- Lessened pressure for development in sensitive environmental areas and on farmland

Close attention to the design and scale of mixed-use development is important to ensure development is compatible with surrounding areas, meets retail and parking needs, is financially feasible, accessible to transit, provides a range of housing options, and creates a comfortable pedestrian environment.

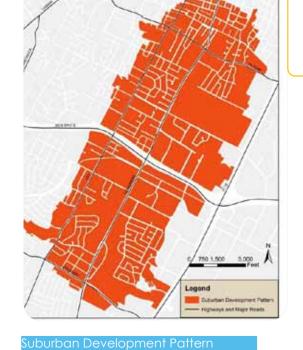
Case Study: South Congress Ave In The Future



COMPACT DEVELOPMENT

The Imagine Austin growth concept map illustrates activity centers and corridors where the city will focus future investments to support projected population and job growth. In addition to accommodating new growth, mixed-use development helps to accomplish many of the plan's objectives by creating a more compact and connected city, increasing opportunities for transit service, and consuming fewer acres of land.





Images: AngelouEconomics

The City completed a case study of a section of the **South Congress Avenue Corridor** to better understand redevelop (based on several assumptions including increase of over \$9 million in annual sales and use tax found that a mixed-use redevelopment scenario is highly efficient in terms of land consumption. The same amount of new jobs/residents can be accommodated in an approximately 200 acre study area compared with a typical suburban pattern that would require about 2,000 acres of land.

> A compact community is one in which housing, services, retail, jobs, entertainment, health care, schools, parks, and other daily needs are within a convenient walk or bicycle ride of one another. A compact community is supported by a complete transportation system, encourages healthier lifestyles and community interaction, and allows for more efficient delivery of public services.

The Imagine Austin scenario planning study compared Austin's current development trends with a more compact, mixed-use land use pattern (preferred scenario) to accommodate future population and jobs with the following results:

Land Area Consumed

Trend: 161 square miles

Preferred Scenario: -44 square miles

Mixed-use Development

Trend: 45 %

Preferred Scenario: +36%

Daily Vehicle Miles Traveled

Trend: 36.7 million miles

Preferred Scenario: - 1.1 million miles

Development in Edwards Aquifer

Trend: 31 square miles

Preferred Scenario: - 10 square miles

Greenhouse Gas Emissions

Trend: 5.36 million tons

Preferred Scenario: - .17 million tons

COMPLETE STREETS

Many streets in Austin are predominantly designed for cars and are not enjoyable for someone to walk or bicycle a short distance. Many people, including young people, parents with strollers, people with disabilities, and seniors, do not drive or have access to a car. Complete streets - those that are designed to enable convenient and safe access for all users, regardless of age, mobility, or transportation mode – create opportunities for more people to lead active, independent lives. In addition to accommodating all types of users, complete streets should be well designed and encourage people to use other modes of transportation by providing a safe and attractive environment. Well-designed streets can also spur private investment and redevelopment.



Complete Street Intersection - Mixed-Use

The multilane boulevard with a median serves a mix of regional and local traffic as well as important transit routes. These types of streets have a strong pedestrian orientation. Curbed islands may provide transit stops and separate bicycles from vehicles near intersections. A row of street trees provide shade for pedestrians and along with the row of parking help insulate them from vehicle traffic.

Images: WRT



Complete Street Intersection - Residential

A narrow two-way street for local bicycle and auto traffic. The parking zone and planting zone create a pedestrian friendly street. The connecting alley is a shared space where pedestrians, bicycles, automobiles and plantings are all at the same grade; also referred to as "woonerf." This shared space slows/calms traffic and thus improves pedestrian, bicycle and vehicle safety.

One of the short-term steps under priority program #1 (invest in a compact and connected Austin) is to adopt a complete street policy and guidelines and integrate regulations into Austin's land development code. Successful complete street guidelines, policies, and regulations should achieve and consider the following:

- Guidelines should be context sensitive. Guidelines should be adaptable to different areas of Austin and the different scales of neighborhoods and other districts. For example, complete street standards and elements will be different for a downtown street versus a small residential street. The historic and cultural context of the local area should also be considered. Guidelines must also reflect plans for future development, including the connected street network described by the growth concept map and small area plans.
- Establish performance standards. Complete streets are also about drawing a return on investments, including attracting new development or redevelopment, enhancing mobility for all users, and creating a better environment for users. Tracking data on pedestrian and bicycle counts, measuring building activity, and surveying business owners are examples of ways to measure how a street is performing.
- Include specific implementation steps. The implementation of complete streets can occur through regular maintenance and/or major capital improvement projects. Property owners can also contribute to construction of complete streets when redeveloping a site. Guidelines should also consider materials and maintenance issues.
- Limit places for exclusions. Not every street can or needs to become a complete street. Exclusions are sometimes necessary, but there should be a high standards for allowing exceptions. For example, specific reasons for not installing sidewalks should be described.

PEOPLE-FRIENDLY PLACES

THE CENTERS AND CORRIDORS ENVISIONED IN IMAGINE AUSTIN ARE PEOPLE-FRIENDLY PLACES. WE CAN CREATE SPECIAL PLACES BY FOLLOWING IMPORTANT PLANNING AND DESIGN PRINCIPLES.

We know a people-friendly place when we are there. It attracts us to live, work, shop, play and gather. Such uses include retail, offices, recreation/parks, entertainment, services and housing. The scale and design of the buildings must be people-oriented where buildings are designed to offer an inviting appearance to passerby.

These places must be accessible and safe for pedestrians and well connected by streets, sidewalks, bike lanes, and transit.



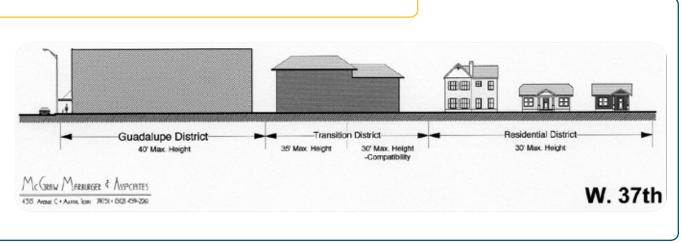
Images: City of Austin





Good gathering places such as plazas, parks, courtyard and wide sidewalks are peoplefriendly. Outdoor seating allows people to rest or socialize with others. Shade trees, umbrellas and awnings help to keep the rain and sun off of people.

While it is important to design attractive fronts of buildings and the space in between where people gather is paramount, it is also important that these buildings achieve a harmonious relationship with any adjacent neighborhood that enhances both the corridor and the neighborhood. Transitioning uses and designs as well as appropriate connections such as sidewalks and streets will create successful transitions.



Street Section (Placeholder)

HOUSING AND NEIGHBORHOODS

LIVABLE

- Healthy & Safe Communities
- Housing Diversity & Affordability
- Access to Community Amenities
- Quality Design / Distinctive Character
- Preservation of Crucial Resources

NATURAL AND SUSTAINABLE

- Sustainable, Compact, and Walkable Development
- Resource Conservation/Efficiency
 Extensive Green Infrastructure

CREATIVE

Community Matrix

Complete

O Vibrant Cultural Events/ProgramsO Support for Arts/Cultural Activities

EDUCATED

O Learning Opportunities for All Ages O Community Partnerships with Schools O Relationships with Higher Learning

PROSPEROUS

O Diverse Business OpportunitiesO Technological InnovationO Education/Skills Development

MOBILE AND INTERCONNECTED

- Range of Transportation Options
- Multimodal Connectivity
- Accessible Community Centers

VALUES AND RESPECTS PEOPLE

- Access to Community Services
- Employment & Housing Options
- Community/Civic Engagement

O Responsive/Accountable Government

Austin is a city of diverse neighborhoods that contribute to our community's character and our residents' quality of life. While these neighborhoods offer a mix of housing, single-family houses are the most common. The city has lower rates of homeownership than most other Texas cities. In addition, housing affordability is a major issue in Austin. Over the last ten years, median housing costs have risen by 85 percent, while household incomes have remained stagnant or declined. Centrally located neighborhoods in east and south Austin have experienced reinvestment that has also led to increasing housing costs and has resulted in renters and some long-time residents having to move to more affordable neighborhoods. Consistent with other goals in the plan, preserving a wide range of affordability is essential to preserving the character of neighborhoods

National demographic trends and housing preferences could significantly impact the local housing market and affect the provision of public and health services. An increasing number of "Generation Y" or "Millennials"—born between 1980 and 1995—are entering the housing market. This group has demonstrated a demand for more urban lifestyles. In addition, the growing number of "Baby Boomers"—born between 1946 and 1964—retiring and downsizing their homes will also affect housing and social service needs.

In 1997, the City initiated the neighborhood planning program to protect, enhance, and ensure the stability of neighborhoods—mostly located in the urban core. Currently, 48 neighborhood planning areas have completed the planning process and have adopted neighborhood plans (see Appendix G). Challenges and opportunities unique to individual neighborhoods are met through the neighborhood planning process.

FROM THE VISION STATEMENT - AUSTIN IS LIVABLE:

One of Austin's foundations is its safe, well-maintained, stable, and attractive neighborhoods and places whose character and history are preserved. Economically mixed and diverse neighborhoods across all parts of the city have a range of affordable housing options. All residents have a variety of urban, suburban, and semi-rural lifestyle choices with access to quality schools, libraries, parks and recreation, health and human services, and other outstanding public facilities and services.

KEY ISSUES AND TRENDS:

- Austin's population is projected to almost double over the next 30 years requiring new and redeveloped housing to accommodate the City's growing population.
- Austin still has strong patterns of racial, ethnic, and income segregation
- Median housing and transportation costs are higher in Austin than most Texas cities.
- As the housing market has become more expensive, the location of affordable housing units has shifted to increasingly distant suburban areas, leading to more expensive transportation costs.
- Austin is a majority renter city, due in large part to the high number of college students, recent graduates, and an overall younger population.
- Higher housing costs and slowergrowing incomes may prompt more families to rent rather than purchase a home.
- High demand for rental units translates into demand for housing types other than single-family detached houses.
- Infill development may be used to meet the growing demand for higher-density, closer-in affordable housing.

Austin must provide a range of energy and resource-efficient housing options and prices in all parts of the City to sustainably meet the housing needs of all segments of our diverse population. In addition, we need to sustain distinct, stable, and attractive neighborhoods that preserve and reinforce the livability, character, and special sense of place in Austin.

Key Challenges for the Future

- Fostering mixed-use, mixed-income neighborhoods with a range of housing and transportation choices for our diverse population, community services, facilities, and amenities, in which Austinites can afford to live.
- · Maintaining the unique and diverse character of Austin's neighborhoods, while meeting the market demands for close-in housing.
- Balancing new and redevelopment in lower-income neighborhoods while maintaining the essential character of those neighborhoods.
- Making existing automobile-oriented neighborhoods more pedestrian and bicyclefriendly.
- Developing regulations that create better and context-specific transitions between more intense housing, commercial and office uses, and mixed-use development and adjacent, established neighborhoods.
- Encouraging the preservation of affordable housing in neighborhoods across the city, and in activity centers and corridors.
- Increasing the diversity of housing choices to reflect the needs of all types of households.
- Improve student stability by preserving existing affordable housing and increasing access to new affordable housing.
- Addressing the housing needs for the homeless and those who are about to become homeless.

BUILDINGBLOCK2 | HOUSING AND NEIGHBORHOODS

HOUSING POLICIES

H P1. Distribute a variety of housing types throughout the City to expand the choices available to meet the financial and lifestyle needs of Austin's diverse population. (See also LUT P5, CFE P2)

H P2. Expand the availability of affordable housing throughout Austin by preserving existing affordable housing, including housing for very low-income persons.

H P3. Increase the availability of affordable housing, including housing for very lowincome persons, through new and innovative funding mechanisms, such as public/ private partnerships. (See also HHS P5, CFE P3, CRE P10)

H P4. Connect housing to jobs, child care, schools, retail, and other amenities and services needed on a daily basis, by strategies such as:

- directing housing and employment growth to sites appropriate for Transit Oriented Development and
- coordinating and planning for housing near public transportation networks and employment centers to reduce household transportation costs and vehicle miles traveled. (See also LUT P3, LUT P6, CRE P9, CRE P10)

H P5. Promote a diversity of land uses throughout Austin to allow a variety of housing types including rental and ownership opportunities for singles, families with and without children, seniors, persons with disabilities, and multi-generational families. (See also LUT P5)

H P6. Address accessibility issues and other housing barriers to persons with disabilities or special needs. (See also LUT P9)

H P7. Reuse former brownfields, greyfields (previously developed properties such as strip centers or malls that are not contaminated) and vacant building sites to reduce negative impacts of vacancy and provide new mixed-use and/or housing options. (See also LUT P7)

H P8. Encourage green practices in housing construction and rehabilitation that support durable, healthy, and energy efficient homes.

(See also CE P9, WPD P9, EN P2)

H P9. Renovate the existing housing stock to reduce utility and maintenance costs for owners and occupants, conserving energy, and reducing greenhouse gas emissions

BEST PRACTICE: PRESERVING AFFORDABLE HOUSING NEAR TRANSIT STATIONS | DENVER, COLORADO

Denver is in the process of a major transit expansion that will usher in new light rail, bus rapid transit, and transit stations. Housing and transportation costs are high in the region and residents are willing to pay more to live close to transit stations, resulting in higher rents and home values. To specifically combat rising housing prices near transit, the City of Denver is working with public/private partners to create a Transit Oriented Development Fund with a goal of building or preserving more than 1.000 affordable units. In a recent success, the redevelopment of South Lincoln Homes (located across from an existing light rail station) will triple the number of affordable units on site and add amenities for residents.

Reference: Reconnecting America: Preserving Affordable Housing Near Transit, Enterprise, 2010; Image Credit: Denver Housing Authority



BEST PRACTICE: COMMUNITY LAND TRUST I WASHINGTON D.C.

A Community Land Trust is a private nonprofit corporation created to acquire and hold land for the benefit of a community and provide secure affordable access to land and housing for community residents.

The New Columbia Community Land Trust, Inc. is a community-based land acquisition, housing development and community education organization. The Land Trust serves as housing development coordinator/consultant to tenant groups seeking to exercise their "first-right-to-purchase" singlefamily or multi-family buildings when their landlords put them up for sale. In addition to a ground lease, the Land Trust provides tenant organization support, project feasibility, financial packaging and loan applications, architect and contractor selection, construction monitoring, and permanent financing and close-out.

Reference: http://www.cdsc.org/ncclt/

NEIGHBORHOODS POLICIES

N P1. Create complete neighborhoods across Austin that have a mix of housing types and land uses, affordable housing and transportation options, and access to schools, retail, employment, community services, and parks and recreation options. (See also UD P4, RO P3)

N P2. Protect neighborhood character by directing growth to areas of change and ensuring context sensitive infill in such locations as designated redevelopment areas, corridors, and infill sites.

N P3. Identify and assess the infrastructure needs of older neighborhoods and provide for improvements needed to maintain their sustainability.

N P4. Strengthen Austin's neighborhoods by connecting to other neighborhoods, quality schools, parks, environmental features, and other community-serving uses that are accessible by transit, walking, and bicycling. (See also LUT P14)

N P5. Strengthen planning processes by recognizing that the Comprehensive Plan and small-area plans, such as neighborhood plans, corridor plans, and station area plans, need to respect, inform, and draw from each other.

N P6. Protecting neighborhood character by providing opportunities for existing residents who are struggling with rising housing costs to continue living in their existing neighborhoods.

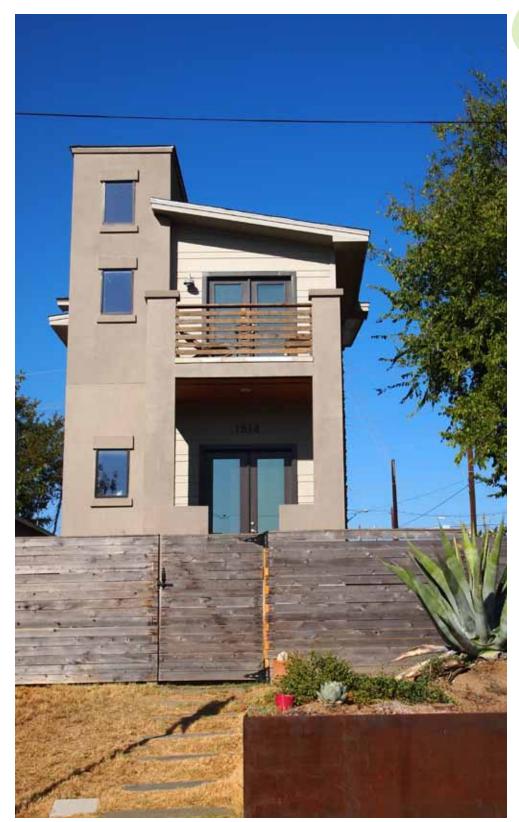
In 2039, I would like Austin to be "a city with many small neighborhoods, each having a distinct, preserved character. that are affordable."

Community Forum Series #1 Participant responding to the question "How has the city improved by 2039?"

I would like to see "self sufficient neighborhood sustainability: mixed use throughout neighborhoods (walk to food/ produce, daily needs, parks, everywhere)."

Community Forum Series #1 Participant

BUILDINGBLOCK2 | HOUSING AND NEIGHBORHOODS



BEST PRACTICE: "THE WORLD'S GREEN-EST NEIGHBORHOOD": SUSTAINABLE DESIGN AT DOCKSIDE GREEN | VICTORIA, BRITISH COLUMBIA

Built on the waterfront sites of a former paint factory and shipyard, Dockside Green is a 1.3 million sf mixed-use development project that embodies best practices in sustainable design. At completion, Dockside Green will have approximately 2,500 residents, office and retail space, a central greenway and creek, and a waterfront park. The design promotes walkability and transit use, but its use of "green building" techniques and low impact design are its most notable features. Dockside Green is constructed of renewable, ecofriendly materials, and aims to reduce its energy footprint through an on-site sewage treatment plant and greywater reuse program, an on-site plant that uses local wood waste to generate heat and hot water, wind turbines, solar panels, green roofs, water- and energy-efficient appliances, and real-time unit energy meters that can be adjusted remotely. Other features include bioretention facilities, pervious paving, and innovative stormwater controls.

Named one of the top ten "green building" projects in 2009, the development has the distinction of achieving the world's highest LEED Platinum scores and becoming the first LEED ND Platinum project.

Reference: http://www.theatlantic. com; Image Credit: Jay Scratch, Flickr, Creative Commons License



Image: City of Austin

ECONOMY

LIVABLE

Healthy & Safe Communities

O Housing Diversity & AffordabilityO Access to Community Amenities

Quality Design / Distinctive Character

O Preservation of Crucial Resources

NATURAL AND SUSTAINABLE

- Sustainable, Compact, and Walkable Development
- Resource Conservation/Efficiency
- Extensive Green Infrastructure

CREATIVE

Community Matrix

Complete

- Vibrant Cultural Events/Programs
- Support for Arts/Cultural Activities

EDUCATED

- Learning Opportunities for All Ages
- Community Partnerships with Schools
- Relationships with Higher Learning

PROSPEROUS

- Diverse Business Opportunities
- Technological Innovation
- Education/Skills Development

MOBILE AND INTERCONNECTED

O Range of Transportation Options

Multimodal Connectivity

O Accessible Community Centers

VALUES AND RESPECTS PEOPLE

O Access to Community Services

- Employment & Housing Options
- Community/Civic Engagement
- Responsive/Accountable Government

Austin's economy has grown substantially over the last twenty years. Between 1990 and 2010 the city's labor force increased by over 50 percent – more than twice the national rate. Despite strong population growth, Austin has maintained relatively low levels of unemployment due to strong business and job creation. Business formation has been particularly strong over the last decade, in part due to the City's entrepreneurial spirit and Texas' business-friendly economic environment. While Austin is home to many large, national and international employers, it is also home to a large number of small and local businesses that contribute both to our economic strength and the cultural vitality of area. In 2008, nearly 72 percent of business establishments in the Austin region had fewer than 10 employees.

Technology, medical, and institutional uses such as higher education and government form the base of Austin's economy. In recent years, the proportion of health care, management, arts, entertainment, and food service jobs have increased. In addition, Austin's technology sector has diversified and job growth is expected in high-tech computer and software employment, medicine and medical research, life sciences, clean energy, creative and technology industries, data centers, and professional services. The percentage of workers with college degrees continues to rise and is significantly higher than the rate for Texas.

As described in core principles for action (Chapter 1), Austin must harness its strong economy to expand opportunity and social equity to all residents. The city must build a vibrant, resilient, and diverse economy that celebrates innovation and creativity; provides equitable opportunities for people; and protects the environment. Sustainability includes not only environmental stewardship and social equity, but also economic prosperity for Austin residents and businesses.

KEY ISSUES AND TRENDS:

- Between 1990 and 2010, Austin's labor force increased by over 50 percent – more than twice the national rate.
- New retail and office development in surrounding communities is reducing Austin's share of those markets.
- Austin's highly-educated workforce makes the city attractive to high-growth companies seeking to relocate or establish operations in the Austin area.
- Austin continues to create professional and skilled service jobs.
 However, access to these jobs is limited for many minority groups and individuals with lower educational attainment.
- Austin's creative industries are a key to continued growth.
- Austin's lower wages (relative to other major U.S. cities) creates an impediment to attracting talented workers.
- Entrepreneurship and the ability of existing businesses to adapt to new technologies will continue to drive Austin's economy.
- Austin's natural beauty and climate is critical to the city's attractiveness for business and employees as we compete as a global city.
- Adapting to climate change impacts, such as increased summer temperatures and extended drought, that impose threats to Austin's economic competitiveness.

KEY CHALLENGES FOR THE FUTURE

- Sustaining Austin's position as the economic hub of the Central Texas region.
- Ensuring that new employment growth can be accommodated in mixed-use centers and corridors and other areas well-served by transit.
- Attracting and developing experienced, higher-level talent in high-growth industries.
- Working with educational institutions and business leaders to expand job training opportunities in areas such as business management, entrepreneurship, and health services to meet expected local industry demands and community needs.
- Creating well-paid jobs in the clean energy industry particularly in solar manufacturing and installation, energy services companies, and green building.
- Reducing the number of obstacles facing local and small creative businesses, such as
 the availability of physical space for industry and business incubation, affordable commercial rents, education and training, health care and housing options.
- Preserving small businesses that may be adversely affected by new development.
- Encouraging and supporting the stability and growth of local business to sustain our homegrown business community.
- Expanding Austin's economic base by positioning the city as world class medical research and technology center by establishing a medical school and residency programs.
- Increasing the amount of well paying jobs to allow more people to live and work in Austin in the face of rising costs.
- Preserving Austin's quality of life and expanding its image to more fully embrace its diversity of people, experiences, and opportunities.



Image: City of Austin



FROM THE VISION STATEMENT -**AUSTIN IS PROSPEROUS:**

Austin's prosperity exists because of the overall health, vitality, and sustainability of the city as a wholeincluding the skills, hard work, and qualities of our citizens, the stewardship of our natural resources, and developing conditions that foster both local businesses and large institutions. Development carefully balances the needs of differing land uses with improved transportation to ensure that growth is both fiscally sound and environmentally sustainable.

In 2039, "my grandchildren can remain in Austin with good, well paying jobs."

Community Forum Series #1 Participant responding to the question "How has the city improved by 2039?"

Image: City of Austin

BEST PRACTICE: TARGETED BUSINESS GROWTH | ASHEVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA

Greater Asheville, NC established AshevilleHUB as a means to diversify its economy and introduce a new source of employment by focusing attention on the region's economic needs and assets.

Asheville capitalized on its strengths in government, business, academia, and the arts to target climate studies and the growing weather prediction industry, such as global information systems experts, meteorologists, air quality technicians, botanists, and digital media specialists. As a result of this initiative, Asheville is now home to the National Climatic Data Center, the National Environmental Modeling and Analysis Center and the Renaissance Computing Institute, the U.S. Forest Service's Southern Research Station, and the Air Force Combat Climatology Center.

In addition to the quality jobs emerging from the climate initiative, the industry has invested in telecommunications infrastructure necessary to process data emanating from high speed satellite feeds securely and reliably.

Reference:http://www.ashevillehub.com/

ECONOMIC POLICIES

EC P1. Promote and measure business entrepreneurship, innovation and a culture of creativity. (See also CRE P1)

EC P2. Implement policies that create, nurture, and retain small and local businesses and minority and women owned business. (See also CRE P1, CRE P2)

EC P3. Build on the Austin metropolitan area's position as a leader in global trade.

EC P4. Continue to strengthen partnerships among Chambers of Commerce, state and local governments, and major employers and leverage incentives to attract and retain major employers.

(See also EC P4, CRE P18)

EC P5. Enhance Austin's draw as a premier national and international tourist destination by strengthening and diversifying the arts and entertainment offerings, enhancing natural resources, and expanding the availability of family-friendly events and venues.

(See also CRE P1, CRE P7, HP P1, HHS 3)

EC P6. Support up-to-date infrastructure, flexible policies and programs, and adaptive reuse of buildings so that local, small, and creative businesses thrive and innovate. (See also CRE P8, CRE P15)

EC P7. Promote Downtown as the premier business district in the region and expand the presence of global finance and trade.



Image: City of Austin

BUILDING BLOCK 3 | ECONOMY

MEXICO

EC P8. Invest in, construct, and expand major multi-cultural facilities in Austin's Downtown.

EC P9. Establish a medical school and residency programs to spur medical and life science technology investments and meet the region's growing needs for healthcare.

EC P10. Cluster or co-locate high schools, vocational schools, colleges or universities near employment centers, such as healthcare facilities, biotech and green technology facilities, to better connect students to potential employment opportunities.

(See also LUT P13, CFE P5, CFE P7)

EC P11. Expand the educational offerings and establish cooperative partnerships between Austin Community College, the University of Texas, and other institutions of higher learning to retain students and support target industries' education and training requirements.

(See also LUT P13, CFE P5, CFE P7)

EC P12. Engage major employers and institutions of higher education to provide leadership in meeting the needs of chronic unemployed and underemployed residents, such as people with disabilities, and former clients of the criminal justice or foster care systems.

EC P13. Promote "start-up districts" where new businesses benefit from locating near transportation infrastructure, services, suppliers, mentors, and affordable support facilities. (See also CRE P9)

EC P14. Improve regional transportation planning and financing for infrastructure, such as air, rail, and roads, to ensure the reliable movement of goods and people.

EC P15. Invest in sustainable, affordable utility sources (communications, power, water, wastewater) to meet the needs of increasing population and employment bases. (See also EN P1, EN P4)

EC P16. Expand connectivity within the Texas Triangle (Dallas/Fort Worth, Austin, San Antonio, and Houston) in order to facilitate movement of ideas, goods, and people for economic prosperity.

(See also LUT P18, LUT P19, LUT P20, LUT P24)

EC 17. Invest in the region's people through long-term job training for living wage jobs.

EC 18. Invest in the region's people through long-term job training for living wage jobs.

The Santa Fe Business Incubator is a

BEST PRACTICE: SMALL BUSINESS /

START-UP INCUBATOR I SANTA FE. NEW

not-for-profit economic development organization and an entrepreneurial leader that provides a supportive environment for growing a business in a wide range of industries. It offers office, lab and light manufacturing space with affordable short-term leases, plus onsite business workshops and seminars, and access to the skill and support of its professional staff and experienced business advisors from the community.

Client companies receive exposure to best practices and enhanced financial networks, leading to faster growth and greater business success. Participants benefit from shared services and facilities, minimizing overhead costs and allowing valuable start-up capital to be used for expansion. Since the Santa Fe Business Incubator opened its doors in 1997, it has helped launch and grow over 70 businesses.

Reference: http://www.sfbi.net/; Image Credit: Santa Fe Business Incubator

"By promoting local business and encouraging innovation within the city we should strive to remain a highly desirable city."

Community Forum Series #1 Participant



CONSERVATION AND ENVIRONMENT

LIVABLE

Complete Community Matrix

- Healthy & Safe Communities
- Housing Diversity & Affordability
- Access to Community Amenities
- Quality Design / Distinctive Character
- Preservation of Crucial Resources

MOBILE AND INTERCONNECTED

- Range of Transportation Options
- Multimodal Connectivity

O Accessible Community Centers

VALUES AND RESPECTS PEOPLE

o Access to Community Services o Employment & Housing Options o Community/Civic Engagement

Responsive/Accountable Government

PROSPEROUS

o Diverse Business Opportunities o Technological Innovation o Education/Skills Development

EDUCATED

o Learning Opportunities for All Ages o Community Partnerships with Schools o Relationships with Higher Learning

CREATIVE

O Vibrant Cultural Events/ProgramsO Support for Arts/Cultural Activities

NATURAL AND SUSTAINABLE

- Sustainable Development Patterns
- Resource Conservation/Efficiency
- Extensive Green Infrastructure

Austin is "a city that is environmentally healthy, that protects and acknowledges its land's limits."

Community Forum Series #1
Participant

As one of the fastest growing regions in the U.S., a major challenge facing Austin and Central Texas is the protection of the region's environmental resources, particularly watersheds, waterways, water supply, air quality, open space, and urban tree canopy. These resources perform essential functions and provide vital benefits to the City and its residents. As development continues in or near environmentally sensitive areas, ongoing mitigation, preservation, and conservation efforts will be required.

Austin is located along the Colorado River, where it crosses the Balcones Escarpment, an area notable for its diversity of terrain, soils, habitats, plants, and animals. Austin and the region are known for the Colorado River, the Highland Lakes system, and creeks such as Bull Creek, Barton Creek, and Onion Creek. In addition, Barton Springs, the fourth largest spring in Texas, discharges an average of 27 million gallons of water a day from the Barton Springs Segment of the Edwards Aquifer. The springs feed Barton Springs Pool, one of the most popular and visited natural attractions in Central Texas.

Austin must conserve, protect, and support our natural resource systems by developing and adopting better practices for long-term stewardship of Austin's environment.

FROM THE VISION STATEMENT -AUSTIN IS NATURAL AND SUSTAINABLE:

Austin is a green city. We are environmentally aware and ensure the long-term health and quality of our community through responsible resource use as citizens at the local, regional, and global level. Growth and infrastructure systems are well-managed to respect the limitations of our natural resources.

KEY ISSUES AND TRENDS:

- The Colorado River provides the majority of Austin's water supply. The City has contracts to meet demand at least through 2050.
- The Edwards Aquifer, one of the most important and sensitive aquifers in Texas, feeds a number of springs in Austin, including Barton Springs and its pool. The aquifer underlies approximately 42 percent of the city's land area.
- Austin has a Drinking Water Protection Zone regulation for watersheds that drain to Lake Travis, Lake Austin, Lady Bird Lake, and Barton Springs.
- Central Texas is in compliance with all federal air quality standards. However, the region is in danger of exceeding ground-level ozone due to stricter federal standards.
- Farmland in Travis County decreased by 12 percent between 2002 and 2007 due to urbanization and farmland being taken out of production.
- In 2006, Austin's tree canopy cover was estimated at 30 percent of its total land area.
- The City is engaged in several programs to preserve sensitive lands, including purchasing land for water quality protection.
- In 2007, the City passed the Austin Climate Protection Plan resolution, committing the City of Austin to national leadership in the fight against global warming.
- Regional cooperation is needed to more completely implement climate change solutions.

KEY CHALLENGES FOR THE FUTURE

- · Protecting Austin's watersheds, waterways, and water supply within Central Texas, one of the fastest growing regions in the country.
- Reducing the impact of development in environmentally sensitive watershed areas, particularly in areas affecting Barton Springs and the Edwards Aquifer.
- Improving regional planning and coordination to provide adequate water-related infrastructure and protect environmentally sensitive areas.
- Reducing the impact of development on creeks and water courses, mostly east of IH 35, prone to erosion and characterized with large flood plains.
- Monitoring and increasing Austin's tree canopy as urbanization occurs.
- · Slowing the rate of farmland loss and protecting valuable agricultural land from development.
- Balancing growth and protection of our natural resources to create a future that is sustainable.
- Preserving land with sensitive environmental features and plant and animal habitat from development.



Image: City of Austin

BUILDING BLOCK 4 | CONSERVATION AND ENVIRONMENT

CONSERVATION AND ENVIRONMENT POLICIES

CE P1. Permanently preserve areas of the greatest environmental and agricultural value.

CE P2. Conserve Austin's natural resources systems by limiting development in sensitive environmental areas that include Edwards Aquifer and its contributing and recharge zones and endangered species habitat). (See also H P6, RO P6, HP P7, HP P8)

CE P3. Expand the city's green infrastructure network to include such elements as preserves and parks, trails, stream corridors, green streets, greenways, and agricultural lands. (See also UD P6, RO P8)

CE P4. Maintain and increase Austin's urban forest as a key component of the green infrastructure network. (See also UD P6)

CE P5. Expand regional programs and planning for the purchase of conservation easements and open space for aquifer protection, stream and water quality protection, wildlife habitat conservation, as well as sustainable agriculture.

CE P6. Enhance the protection of creeks and flood plains to preserve environmentally and other sensitive areas and improve the quality of water entering the Colorado River through regional planning and improved coordination.

(See also WPD P6, WPD P7, WPD P8, WPD P10, WPD P11, WPD P13)

CE P7. Protect and improve the water quality of the city's creeks, lakes, and aquifers for use and the support of aquatic life. (See also WPD P8, WPD P10, WPD P11, WPD P13, WPD P14)

BEST PRACTICE: URBAN FORESTRY | MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA

Starting in 2004, the far reaching City of Minneapolis Urban Forest Policy coordinates efforts between multiple city departments, other governmental bodies, and the private sector. The purpose of the policy is "to preserve, protect, and improve the health and general welfare of the public by promoting the public benefit of saving, maintaining, and planting trees." This policy is further reflected in the city's comprehensive plan, the Minneapolis Plan, which emphasizes the importance of trees "to the quality of air, water, neighborhoods, and public spaces." The policy directed changes to tree planting and care standards and directed regulatory changes relating to the care and maintenance of trees during construction and development.

Reference: http://www.ci.minneapolis. mn.us/sustainability/grants/canopy/ index.htm



Image: City of Austin

BEST PRACTICE: URBAN AGRICULTURE GREENSGROW FARMS | PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA

Greensarow Farms is located in Philadelphia's New Kensington neighborhood on a previously vacant lot. In the summer of 1998, the owners transformed the former galvanized steel plant and Environmental Protection Agency clean-up site into a three-quarter-acre specialty hydroponic lettuce farm. The business now produces a range of vegetables and flowers and supports a retail center for organic food and live plants. The business is profitable and provides employment opportunities for six seasonal employees and five full-time employees.

Reference: www.greensgrow.org Image Credit: Greensgrow Farms



CE P8. Improve the urban environment by fostering safe public uses of waterways for public recreation activities such as swimming and boating that maintains the natural and traditional character of the waterway and floodplain). (See also RO P7)

CE P9. Reduce the carbon footprint of the city and its residents by implementing Austin's Climate Protection Plan and develop strategies to adapt to the projected impacts of climate change.

(See also H P6, EN P2, EN P3, EN P4, PB P5)

CE P10. Improve the air quality and reduce greenhouse gas emissions resulting from vehicle use, traffic and congestion, industrial sources, and waste.

(See also LUT P15, LUT P17, LUT P18, LUT P25, EC P15, RO P3, HHS P3, CFE P15)

CE P11. Integrate development with the natural environment through green building and site planning practices such as tree preservation and reduced impervious coverage and regulations. Ensure new development provides necessary and adequate infrastructure improvements.

(See also UD P6, EN P2, EN P3, EN P4)

CE P12. Adopt innovative programs, practices, and technologies to increase environmental quality and sustainability and reduce Austin's carbon footprint through the conservation of natural resources.

(See also WPD P9)

CE P13. Incentivize, develop, and expand the market for local and sustainable food, which includes such activities as farming, ranching, and food processing.

(See also HHS P6, HHS P7)

CE P14. Establish policies that consider the benefits provided by natural ecosystems, such as ecological processes or functions in places such as wetlands and riparian areas that have value to individuals or society.

CE P15. Reduce the overall disposal of solid waste and increase reuse and recycling to conserve environmental resources.

(See also SW P1, SW P2, SW P3, SW P5, SW P6)

CE P16. Expand and improve regional collaboration and coordination in preserving Central Texas' natural environment. (See also LUT P2)

"The City in 2039 has made choices that protect the water (aquifer) trees, food, natural resources, land development and the City is living within its means (GREEN!!) in regards to nonrenewable & renewable resources and safeguards sensitive areas for infrastructure or building..."

Community Forum Series #1 Participant responding to the question "How has the city improved by 2039?"

Fig. 4.8 - AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES

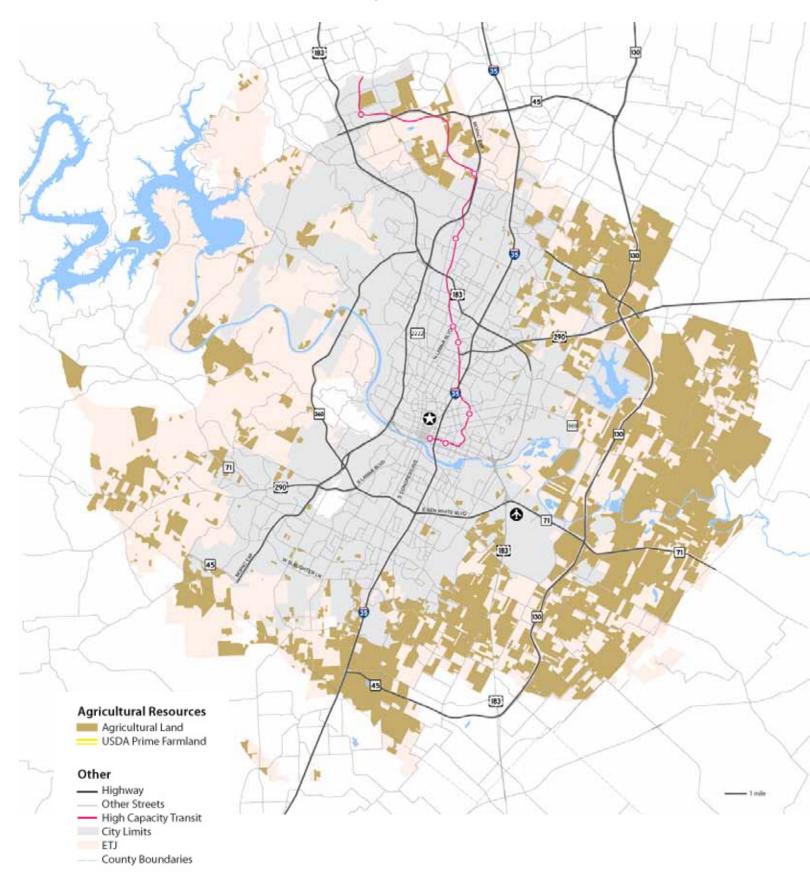


Fig. 4.9 - SPECIES HABITAT

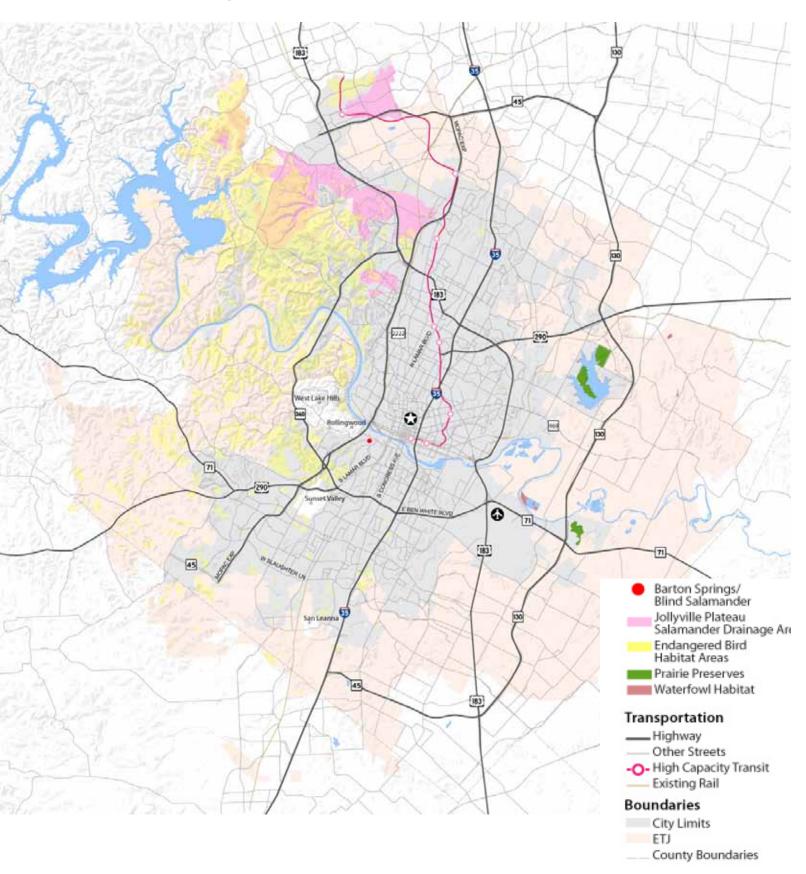


Fig. 4.10 - TREE CANOPY AND RESTORATION AREAS



CITY FACILITIES AND SERVICES

LIVABLE

Complete Community Matrix

- Healthy & Safe Communities
- Housing Diversity & Affordability
- Access to Community Amenities

O Quality Design / Distinctive CharacterO Preservation of Crucial Resources

MOBILE AND INTERCONNECTED

- ORange of Transportation Options
- Multimodal Connectivity
- Accessible Community Centers

VALUES AND RESPECTS PEOPLE

Access to Community Services
 Employment & Housing Options
 Community/Civic Engagement
 Responsive/Accountable Government

PROSPEROUS

O Diverse Business Opportunities O Technological Innovation

Education/Skills Development

EDUCATED

- Learning Opportunities for All Ages
- Community Partnerships with Schools
 Relationships with Higher Learning

CREATIVE

O Vibrant Cultural Events/Programs

Support for Arts/Cultural Activities

NATURAL AND SUSTAINABLE

- Sustainable Development Patterns
- Resource Conservation/Efficiency
- Extensive Green Infrastructure

City facilities and services include the infrastructure and services that underlie day-to-day life in Austin. They create and convey many of the necessities of modern life—electricity, transportation, solid waste collection, wastewater, drainage, and drinking water—and help define and shape our city. They also provide public safety, health and other services, and recreational opportunities for Austin's residents.

The City of Austin is comprised of 30 departments and about 12,000 employees that provide direct services to residents and other departments. In addition to typical municipal services (such as police, fire, emergency, parks, libraries, solid waste, and streets), Austin also operates an electric utility (Austin Energy), a water/wastewater utility (Austin Water Utility), the Palmer Events Center and the Neal Kocurek Memorial Austin Convention Center, and the Austin-Bergstrom International Airport.

Potable Water, Wastewater, Solid Waste, and Drainage

In 2008, Austin Water Utility managed water and wastewater service connections, serving an overall population of approximately 895,000 people. Austin Water's total operating costs for fiscal year 2009 was approximately \$400 million. In addition, Austin Water Utility manages the City's wildlands conservation, water conservation and water reclamation programs and operates the Center for Environmental Research at Hornsby Bend.

Austin Resource Recovery is responsible for citywide litter abatement and collection of discarded materials. In addition to providing weekly garbage and yard trimmings collection services, the City offers bi-weekly curbside recycling to its customers. Austin Resource Recovery's annual operating costs are approximately \$66 million. Its primary source of revenue is residential solid waste collection fees.

KEY ISSUES AND TRENDS:

- Continued suburban sprawl can strain the City's public safety budget, as more development on the city's fringes will require additional police and fire stations to ensure adequate response times.
- Low-density, suburban development will require costly water and sewer infrastructure extensions.
- Despite the fact that the city has an above-average amount of parkland, more attention needs to be paid to creating smaller parks that are within walking distance of residential neighborhoods. The absence of these smaller parks means that many areas of the city are not adequately served by the park system.
- Austin is a regional leader in conservation strategies, but must be proactive in planning for supplying water and other municipal services to its rapidly-growing population.
- More residents and businesses need to recycle to reduce the amount of solid waste deposited in regional landfills.
- The City of Austin's Municipal Climate Action Program requires all departments to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from operations and facilities.

Austin Resource Recovery serves approximately 164,000 residential customers, 235,000 anti-litter customers, and 2,600 commercial customers, who account for approximately 25% of all materials discarded in Austin each year.

The Watershed Protection Department is responsible for the operation and maintenance of the municipal storm water conveyance systems for the City. This includes the area's natural water resources, which are a source of community pride, drinking water, recreational opportunities, attractive views, and support for the region's green infrastructure. Watershed Protection maintains more than 900 miles of storm drainpipe, ranging in size from as small as six inches in diameter to the Little Shoal Creek Tunnel, which is a 10-foot concrete arch. In addition to minor channels and ditches, the system includes over 29,000 storm drain inlets, 3,200 manholes, 4,500 outfalls, 9,000 culverts, and 4,000 ditches. This system is intended to efficiently convey stormwater flows to the primary drainage system in Austin—its creeks. When the secondary drainage system is inadequate, localized flooding usually occurs.

Energy

Austin Energy serves 388,000 customers (with a population of more than 900,000), including several communities outside of Austin's city limits. In 2008, it had approximately 2,760 megawatts of generation capacity, including generation from coal, nuclear, natural gas, wind, solar, and landfill methane. From 1982 to 2003, Austin Energy's conservation, efficiency, and load-shifting programs reduced peak demand by 600 MW. Since 2004, the utility has been working on a goal to reduce peak demand by an additional 700 MW by 2020.

Austin Energy maintains over 5,000 miles of overhead primary and secondary power lines, 4,000 miles of underground primary and secondary lines, and 48 substations.

Public Safety

Austin's public safety departments operate as three separate services: police, fire, and emergency medical services (jointly funded by the City of Austin and Travis County). The three services maintain more than 70 stations throughout the Austin and Travis and employ more than 3,700 employees.

Public Buildings and Facilities

Municipal functions are distributed across the city, but the majority of the City's administrative functions operate from either City Hall or One Texas Center. Austin's building inventory includes approximately 250 facilities, both owned and leased, such as offices, libraries, recreation centers, fire stations, and service/fleet operating facilities.

BUILDINGBLOCK5 | CITY FACILITIES AND SERVICES

The Austin Public Library System has 20 branch libraries, the John Henry Faulk Central Library, and the Austin History Center. Together, Austin Public Libraries received more than 3.2 million visits in 2007-08. Austin libraries provide many residents their primary access to the internet; in 2007-08, 900,000 computer users logged in at a library. In 2006, voters approved bonds for a new 250,000 square foot central library that is scheduled to open in 2014.

Recreation and Open Space

The city has over 35,000 acres of parks and preserves consisting of metropolitan parks, district parks, neighborhood parks, school parks, pocket parks, greenways, waterways, golf courses, senior activity centers, tennis courts, special parks, and nature preserves. The Austin Parks and Recreation Department is responsible for the management of parks, recreational centers, museums, arts and performance space, a botanical garden, a nature center, and an urban forestry program. The Public Works and Parks and Recreation Departments work together to create an interconnected bicycling, pedestrian and trails network. Parks, trails, and preserves contribute to the city's green infrastructure network... This network includes the natural resource areas described in the Conservation and Environment Building Block that includes such areas as wetlands, woodlands, waterways, conservation lands, forests, farms and ranches, and outdoor recreational areas and trails.

KEY CHALLENGES FOR THE FUTURE

- Continuing to provide high-quality public services to a city that is expanding through suburban development, annexation, and higher-density redevelopment in the urban
- Improving the city's resiliency to address the effects of climate change, including hotter, drier seasons and droughts.
- Expanding our commitment to reducing water use through conservation, reclamation, and drought-management programs while identifying and addressing the effects of doing so on revenue and operating expenses.
- Reducing the volume of stormwater runoff and improving the quality of groundwater infiltration.
- Reducing energy consumption to meet the energy efficiency goals set by Austin Energy and the greenhouse gas reduction goals of the Austin Climate Protection Plan.
- · Increasing recycling rates from multi-family, commercial, institutional, industrial, and manufacturing waste generators.
- Developing more local recycling and composting facilities with capacity to handle large volumes of discarded materials.

FROM THE VISION STATEMENT -**AUSTIN IS LIVABLE:**

One of Austin's foundations is its safe, well-maintained, stable, and attractive neighborhoods and places whose character and history are preserved. Economically mixed and diverse neighborhoods across all parts of the city have a range of affordable housing options. All residents have a variety of urban, suburban, and semi-rural lifestyle choices with access to quality schools, libraries, parks and recreation, health and human services, and other outstanding public facilities and services.

The City operates with "efficient, clear, predictable planning goals and processes."

Community Forum Series #1 **Participant**

In 2039, "Austin has expanded public services and is providing libraries, parks, public education and health services to all its residents. There is plenty of affordable housing..."

Community Forum Series #1

Participant responding to the question "How has the city improved by 2039?"

"All government levels (city, regional, state) and organizations coordinate in an efficient manner."

Community Forum Series #1
Participant

- Adapting to and taking advantage of new technologies in police, fire, and public library services.
- Ensuring public safety facilities have the space and additional land to house staff and equipment in locations that serve existing and new development and minimize response times.
- Providing services to a city with a changing demographic profile. The increase in older and younger Austinites will require additional services oriented to these age groups. The changing ethnic and racial composition of the city will also shift demand for certain services, including an increased need for multilingual communications.
- Providing sufficient funding for maintaining parks and other recreation facilities as the acreage and number of facilities continue to increase.
- Strengthening partnerships between the City of Austin and private organizations, volunteers, and community groups to efficiently provide open space and recreation.
- Preserving environmentally sensitive areas as open space and providing parks within walking distance of all city residents.
- Maintaining existing public infrastructure and facilities such as streets, public buildings, parks, and water, wastewater, and drainage systems while planning for new investments to accommodate future growth and the community's desire for new programs and infrastructure.
- Collaborating with Travis, Williamson, and Hays Counties as well as other partners to address the challenges identified above.

WASTEWATER, POTABLE WATER, AND DRAINAGE POLICIES

WPD P1. Deliver potable water to Austin's residents as the population grows and maintain an efficient and sustainable water and drainage system in support of the growth concept map. (See also LUT P1)

WPD P2. Maintain water, wastewater, and stormwater infrastructure regularly through its useful life and replace aged infrastructure as conditions warrant. Continue to ensure safe and reliable service.

WPD P3. Continue to develop and evaluate decentralized wastewater processing site options, including package plants and satellite facilities, to complement centralized facilities.

WPD P4. Expand efforts to develop diversification of water sources including reuse, conservation, and efficiency measures for long-term and reliability planning.

WPD P5. Plan for and adapt to increased drought, severe weather, and other potential impacts of climate change on the water supply.

BUILDINGBLOCK5 | CITY FACILITIES AND SERVICES

WPD P6. Protect the public water supply and the health and safety of users.

(See also LUT P13, CE P6)

WPD P7. Reduce the threats flooding poses to public safety and private property. (See also CE P6)

WPD P8. Reduce pollution in all creeks from stormwater runoff, overflow, and other non-point sources.⁶ (See also CE P6, CE P7)

WPD P9. Reduce per capita potable water use through conservation, water reclamation, and other water resource stewardship programs. (See also CE P12)

WPD P10. Protect and improve the health of Austin's streams, lakes, and aquifers for sustainable uses and the support of aquatic life. (See also CE P6, CE P7)

WPD P11. Protect the health of creeks and prevent public and private property damage by minimizing erosion. (See also CE P6, CE P7)

WPD P12. Maintain or enhance the existing rate of recharge in the Edward's Aquifer.

WPD P13. Meet or exceed all local, state, and federal permit and regulatory requirements for such processes and programs as Designated Use Support status and the National Flood Insurance Program. (See also CE P6, CE P7)

WPD P14. Integrate erosion, flood, and water quality control measures into all City of Austin capital improvement projects. (See also CE P7)

SOLID WASTE POLICIES

SW P1. Create a regional solid waste management plan that addresses the waste management implications of continued growth in Central Texas. (See also CE P15)

SW P2. Expand waste diversion rates and services:

- o Require recycling at apartment complexes, retail establishments, restaurants, and manufacturers.
- o Increase the types of materials that can be added to curbside collection.
- o Develop more effective recycling practices for construction and demolition debris.
- o Increase composting at homes and businesses.
- o Improve recycling of material and food scraps in public spaces, in trash receptacles on city streets, and at public events (See also CE 15)

SW P3. Divert hazardous waste from landfills and increase participation in recycling hazardous materials by developing programs and practices such as on-call door-to-door hazardous waste collection program. (See also CE P15)

SW P4. Divert bulk items such as furniture and other household items from landfills and consider ways to recycle or reuse these materials.

SW P5. Improve awareness and participation in the City's recycling programs through traditional and emerging methods such as large-scale media, social marketing campaigns, and presence at public events. (See also CE P15)

BEST PRACTICE: RECYCLING RATES AND SERVICES I SAN JOSE, CALIFORNIA

San Jose has a reputation for innovation and leadership in recycling. In 2009, the Solid Waste Association of North America awarded the City its 2009 Recycling System Excellence Award for its efforts in diverting nearly 80 percent of apartment waste from landfills through a processing system that removes recyclables and composts organic materials.

San Jose is also working to reduce the amount of construction waste headed to landfills - which can account for 30 percent of total materials. Under the Construction and Demolition Diversion Deposit program, San Jose collects a mandatory deposit, based on square footage and project type, through building permitting. The deposit is fully refundable with proof that construction and demolition materials are being diverted from the project site. Materials can be taken to a certified facility for recycling, re-use, or donation.

Reference: www.recycletogether.com, http://www.sjrecycles.org/constructiondemolition/cddd.asp Image credit: CityData.com



BEST PRACTICE: FOSTERING SAFE COM-MUNITIES CRIME PREVENTION THROUGH ENVIRONMENTAL DESIGN PRINCIPLES IN ACTION | HOUSTON, TX

One of the goals of the Go-Neighborhoods program of LISC Houston is to support healthy neighborhood development through livable and safe environments. GO Neighborhood safety team members instructed over forty neighborhood leaders about best practices and principles of Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design. The principles are part of LISC's SafeGrowth training and certification program for community leaders.

The new trainees will analyze problems areas using a safety audit form and work with police, civic organizations, community residents, and property owners to begin applying These principles (such as lighting, access control, "eyes on the street") in their neighborhoods.

Reference: www.go-neighborhoods.org www.lisc.org

SW P6. Continue to work with the Texas Product Stewardship Council and others to advocate for statewide "extended producer responsibility" initiatives that require manufacturers and retailers to stop using "hard to recycle" and/or toxic products. (See also CE P15)

ENERGY POLICIES

EN P1. Support the growth concept map and provide affordable, reliable electricity to Austin's residents and businesses.

(See also EC P16)

EN P2. Reduce per capita energy use through conservation and improvements that make buildings more energy efficient. (See also CE P9, CE P11)

EN P3. Reduce peak energy demand and total electric generation capacity that Austin Energy needs to maintain by encouraging users to use electricity during off-peak hours. (See also CE P9, CE P11)

EN P4. Increase the share of renewable energy sources, such as wind, solar, and biomass, used by Austin Energy to generate electricity, including infrastructure for on-site sources throughout the city. (See also EC P16, CE P9, CE P11)

PUBLIC SAFETY POLICIES

PS P1. Reduce crime rates, thereby improving the perceived and actual safety in neighborhoods across Austin.

PS P2. Incorporate community outreach and involvement in public safety in order to build trust between the police force and Austin's minority communities.

(See also HHS P5, CFE P4)

PS P3. Provide public safety services to newly annexed areas and areas with increased activity, such as new neighborhoods, redevelopment areas, transportation corridors, and mixed-use centers.

PS P4. Provide preventive safety education (fire, police, and emergency services) to Austin residents with particular attention paid those individuals who speak little or no English.

PS P5. Increase the use of joint or shared facilities between public safety and other city service providers, when possible, to provide residents with efficient services, reduce costs, and maintain public safety infrastructure. (See also CE P9, CFE P4)

PS P6. Improve collaboration between public safety providers and city planners to incorporate best development practices to reduce crime by such means as improved lighting, density, better designed neighborhood ingresses and egresses, and putting more "eyes on the street."

PS P7. Collaborate and coordinate with other public safety agencies at the county, state, and federal levels to share resources and address the increasingly regional nature of crime.

PS P8. Maintain quality standards in recruiting and training new public safety officers, and strive for a public safety workforce that reflects Austin's changing demographics.

PS P9. Continue to improve education and training of public safety employees and build new skills in using technology to improve public safety.

BUILDINGBLOCK5 | CITY FACILITIES AND SERVICES

PUBLIC BUILDING POLICIES

- PB P1. Improve access to neighborhood libraries to promote the establishment of Complete Communities throughout Austin.
- PB P2. Distribute public buildings where neighborhood services are located and other accessible locations throughout the city. (See also CFE P7)
- PB P3. Improve multi-modal public transportation access to the City's public buildings and facilities, including the Austin-Bergstrom International Airport.
- PB P4. Integrate public buildings and facilities into active, walkable, mixed-use neighborhoods and complete, healthy communities. (See also LUT P5, H P1, HHS P3, CFE P11)
- **PB P5.** Reduce energy consumption and waste generation in all public buildings to meet the City's greenhouse gas reduction and Zero Waste goals.
- PB P6. Develop public buildings and facilities that create healthy work environments and educate the public about energy-efficient, sustainable building and landscape best practices.

RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE **POLICIES**

- RO P1. Serve Austin's diverse, growing population and provide family-friendly amenities throughout the city by developing new parks and maintaining and upgrading existing parks. (See also UD P1)
- RO P2. Ensure and increase equitable access to and opportunities for arts, recreation and leisure activities for all ages throughout the City. (See also CRE P14)
- RO P3. Increase connectivity between neighborhoods and from neighborhoods to parks and greenways through the use of sidewalks, bicycle lanes, multi-use paths, and trails. (See also UD P4, N P1, CE P10)
- RO P4. Maximize the role of parks and recreation in promoting healthy communities and lifestyles.
- RO P5. Feature superior design in parks and recreational facilities and include opportunities for public art and green and sustainable design solutions. (See also UD P7, CRE P16, CRE P17)
- **RO P6.** Expand the amount of permanently protected natural and environmentally sensitive areas for use as open space and passive recreational areas.

(See also LUT P21, CE P2)

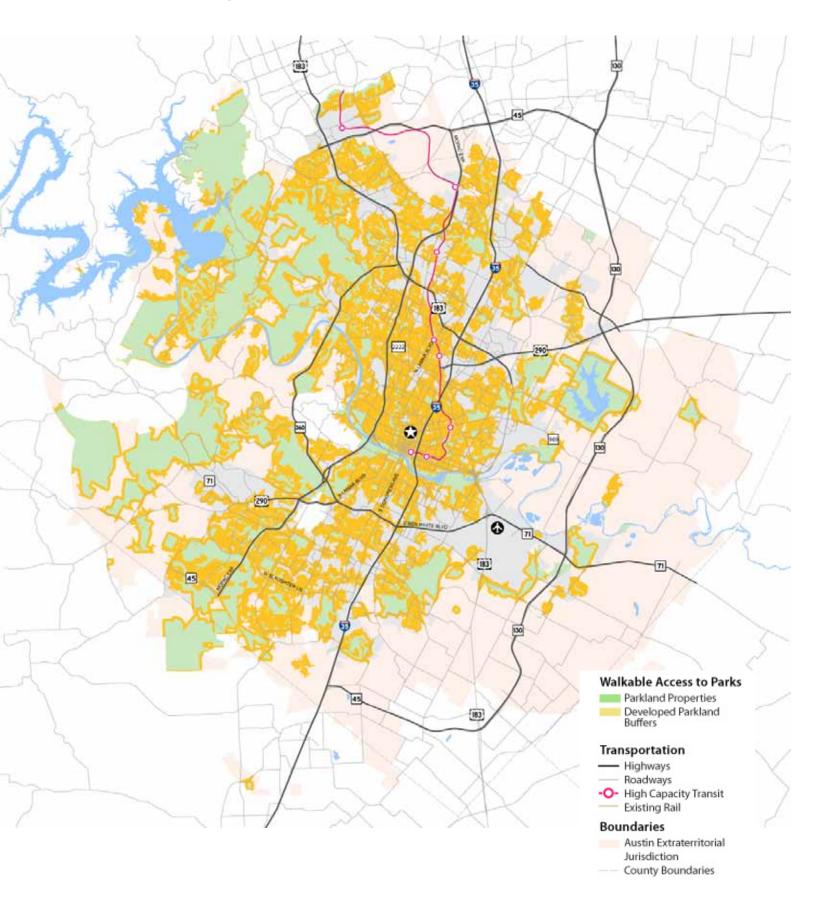
RO P7. Foster the use of creeks and lakes for public recreation and enjoyment in a manner that maintains their natural character. (See also CE P8)

BEST PRACTICE: JOINT USE FACILITIES

Many local governments have entered into gareements with their school districts for joint use of educational facilities. Under these agreements, a school property functions as an educational facility during the day and a community facility during non-school hours. Joint use is particularly valuable in the current economy, as many local governments have limited funds for new capital expenditures. Shared facilities reduce the costs of land acquisition, construction, maintenance, and operation and may allow a community to better meet the infrastructure demands of new development. Joint use agreements typically allow the public to use a school's playing fields and gymnasium, but many jurisdictions have agreements that enable sharing of multipurpose rooms and classrooms, cafeterias, computer/media centers, libraries, auditoriums, pools, and stadiums (this often happens when a new school is constructed with the intent of using it for educational and community purposes). Shared parking may be included to prevent community users from parking along nearby neighborhood streets or to add parking spaces to an urban neighborhood. Joint use transforms the school into a true community center that serves a wide range of users while minimizing costs.

Joint use agreements must be authorized by state law. Section 11.165 of the Texas Education Code permits school districts to allow after hours use of school facilities for libraries, tutoring, and recreational purposes. Reference:

Fig. 4.11 - PARK SERVICE AREA ANALYSIS



RO P8. Extend existing trail and greenway projects to create an interconnected green infrastructure network that include such elements as preserves and parks, trails, stream corridors, green streets, greenways, agricultural lands that link all parts of Austin and connect Austin to nearby cities. (See also LUT P22, CE P3)

RO P9. Maintain existing partnerships and develop new relationships among City of Austin departments, regional governments, other governments, community organizations, and volunteers to support recreational services and achieve higher levels of service.



Image: City of Austin

SOCIETY

LIVABLE

Complete Community Matrix

- Healthy & Safe Communities
- Housing Diversity & Affordability
- Access to Community Amenities
- Quality Design / Distinctive Character

O Preservation of Crucial Resources

MOBILE AND INTERCONNECTED

- Range of Transportation Options
- Multimodal Connectivity
- Accessible Community Centers

VALUES AND RESPECTS PEOPLE

- Access to Community Services
- Employment & Housing Options

o Community/Civic Engagement o Responsive/Accountable Government

PROSPEROUS

O Diverse Business Opportunities
O Technological Innovation

Education/Skills Development

EDUCATED

- Learning Opportunities for All Ages
- Community Partnerships with Schools
- Relationships with Higher Learning

CREATIVE

O Vibrant Cultural Events/ProgramsO Support for Arts/Cultural Activities

NATURAL AND SUSTAINABLE

O Sustainable Development Patterns
 O Resource Conservation/Efficiency
 O Extensive Green Infrastructure

A community's overall health is affected by the quality of the built and natural environment as well as the services available. The built environment refers to the human-made surroundings —roads, neighborhoods, parks, and buildings that define the physical form of a city. The natural environment refers to resources such as air, water, soil, and flora and fauna. Built and natural environments that promote health and well-being place fewer demands on public health services. Promoting community-wide health and wellness, safety, disease prevention, and mitigation of potential environmental hazards and disasters are all components of a healthy community. Accessibility to quality educational options promotes a sustainable community with its residents prepared for a changing world and economy.

The ongoing national discussion about childhood and adult obesity and their associated illnesses—diabetes, high blood pressure, and heart disease—indicates the need to address healthy communities on all fronts. Addressing the design of cities and their neighborhoods, corridors, and centers is crucial in laying the groundwork for creating healthy communities.

As Austin becomes more diverse, so do its families. There are large and small ones; there are married and non-married couples who may or may not have children; some families may have only one parent and others may have extended families living under a single roof; some heads of families are gay or lesbian and may or may not have children; as well as a host of other families. Regardless of their composition, families need access to services, healthy food, transportation choices, healthy housing, family- and children-friendly activities, and a safe environment. Healthy children and families are essential for a strong and resilient community.

CHAPTER 4 SHAPING AUSTIN: BUILDING THE COMPLETE COMMUNITY | 145

KEY ISSUES AND TRENDS:

- Health care access in Austin is slightly better than the U.S. average, but below what would be considered optimal. The percentage of Travis County residents with health insurance is decreasing and lower income families are less likely to be covered.
- As of 2009, all Central Texas counties were classified as "medically underserved" by the US Department of Health and Human
 Services
- The Central Texas Sustainability Indicators Project found that nearly all clusters of middle school students who are obese are located in economically disadvantaged neighborhoods in northern, eastern, and southern parts of the city.
- According to the Austin Independent School District, in the 2008-2009 school year, less than 65 percent of students had healthy body mass index - a ratio of a person's height and weight often used as a health indicator.
- Long term trends showing significant increases in diabetes rates will place a strain on delivery of health services.
- Currently, Austinites aged 45 and over are making the largest gains in population. Services specific to an aging population will increase as this group ages.
- Access to healthy foods is limited in some neighborhoods. Proximity and cost can both be limiting factors for access, particularly in economically disadvantaged neighborhoods.
- As housing becomes more expensive in Austin, some families are seeking homes outside of the city and farther from jobs resulting in increased transportation costs and travel times.

Austin is a highly educated city with a large portion of the population having advanced degrees. However, there are populations and parts of the city that lag behind in education. To ensure that all Austinites can take part in the future envisioned by Imagine Austin, more educational opportunities are needed. Education goes beyond basic primary, secondary, and university education; it also includes quality education and day care from birth, continuing education throughout life, and job skills training.

KEY CHALLENGES FOR THE FUTURE

- Ensuring that health care providers continue to meet the needs of the changing population, including seniors and the disabled.
- Providing accessible preventive and basic health care and services for all residents, including the economically disadvantaged, uninsured, and underinsured.
- Becoming a leader in health care research and technology.
- Improving access to services for those struggling with drug and alcohol abuse.
- Providing reliable access to housing and quality childcare for low- and middle-income families.
- Increasing access to programs to enhance birth to age 5 development, quality prekindergarten options to make sure children are prepared to begin primary education and providing high-quality education and services to all residents of Austin.
- Ending homelessness with supportive housing, mental health services, counseling, and alcohol and drug treatment.
- Increasing accessibility and affordability of healthy lifestyle choices for low-income families and residents.
- Raising childhood fitness levels to help stem the tide of childhood health problems such as obesity and asthma.
- Ensuring that neighborhood streets are both safe and widely perceived to be safe to encourage children to play outside and encourage more outdoor activities by residents.
- Protecting the population from hazardous substances and pollution.
- Preparing high school, vocational school, and college graduates to enter the work force at a competitive level.
- Improving access to job resources and training to improve ability to find jobs paying a living wage.

- Using schools as community centers and places for lifelong learning for activities such as parenting classes, early childhood learning, tutoring, adult education, libraries, and technology education.
- Reducing high-school and college drop-out rates.
- Reducing the incidence of teen pregnancy through expanded education programs and assisting those teens who do get pregnant with better access to prenatal healthcare, programs to keep them in school, and job training.

HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICE POLICIES

HHS P1. Provide access to primary, preventive health, trauma, specialty care, and urgent care.

HHS P2. Attract and retain high-quality health service providers (including doctors, dentists, specialists, medical technicians, and nurses) and promote the development and expansion of medical education opportunities.

HHS P3. Encourage more active lifestyles through new and redevelopment that supports walking and bicycling. Locate retail, services, and public facilities such as parks, health services, and libraries in or near neighborhoods to reduce traffic congestion and contribute to an improved sense of community.

(See also LUT P3, LUT P5, H P1, H P4, H P5, CE P10)

HHS P4. Reduce homelessness through long-term supportive housing, mental health services, counseling, and alcohol and drug treatment.

HHS P5. Develop close relationships between public safety personnel and neighborhoods to promote cooperation and safety. (See also PS P2)

HHS P6. Promote the availability of and educate the community about healthy food choices, including "slow food" (local food traditions, small-scale food processing, and organic agriculture) and nutritional education programs. (See also CE P13)

HHS P7. Provide broad access to fresh foods, local farmers markets, co-ops, grocery stores, community gardens, and healthy restaurants in neighborhoods. (See also CE P13)

HHS P8. Improve educational opportunities for marginalized populations and provide better services for at-risk segments of our community.

HHS P9. Develop and promote tobacco cessation programs and regulations to support tobacco-free environments.

HHS P10. Reduce the incidence of teenage pregnancy and address the associated social and health concerns.

BEST PRACTICE: CENTRAL TEXAS SUSTAINABLE FOOD CENTER

Formed in 1975, the Sustainable Food Center supports improved access to locally grown food, community health, and sustainable farming practices. The center connects farmers with local households through farmers markets, hospitals, universities, schools, and worksites to improve access to nutritious, affordable food and support agricultural viability. The center also plays a maior role in education and community health through The Happy Kitchen program and its relationships with regional school districts, school health advisory councils, PTA organizations, and foundations.

Reference: www.sustainablefoodcenter.org; Image Credit: Texas Sustainable Food Center



BEST PRACTICE: TANDEM TEEN PRENATAL AND PARENTING PROGRAM | AUSTIN, TEXAS

Begun in 1998, the Tandem Teen Prenatal and Parenting Program is an interagency collaboration, led by People's Community Clinic. It provides medical, mental health, educational and vocational services. and social support to pregnant and parenting teens. The program aims to improve the health and well-being of teen mothers and their children and to reduce the incidence of additional pregnancies for these young women. The program addresses the medical, educational and psychosocial needs of young parents during pregnancy and through the first three years of their baby's life. By partnering with Any Baby Can, Austin Child Guidance Center, and LifeWorks, the program offers a comprehensive array of services to young parents including intensive case management, mental health services, medical and prenatal care, child development, family planning, and parenting education. Over 90 percent of participants have accessed ongoing healthcare for themselves and their children, including annual exams, well-child checks, sick care, and upto-date immunizations.

Reference: http://www.austinpcc.org/ special-programs/tandem/

CHILDREN, FAMILIES, AND EDUCATION POLICIES

CFE P1. Develop public transportation options that link all areas of the City, are affordable to economically disadvantaged groups, and provide access to job opportunities and services. (See also LUT P7)

CFE P2. Increase the variety of housing options such as the types of housing and number of bedrooms) to meet the needs of family and non-traditional households including households with children.

(See also LUT P5, H P1)

CFE P3. Provide opportunities for seniors and other persons to live in affordable housing that meets their specific needs and in neighborhoods that allow them to safely travel to and access their daily needs.

CFE P4. Locate emergency services within close proximity to all neighborhoods and continue to improve community outreach and relationships between police and neighbors. (See also PS P2, PS P5)

CFE P5. Collaborate with educational partners to increase access to educational opportunities for higher education, technical education and vocational training in Austin area public schools, colleges, universities, and other educational facilities. Match job training with current and expected employment needs for existing and emerging "target industries." (See also EC P10,

EC P11)

CFE P6. Increase the availability of continuing education.

CFE P7. Work with the school districts on planning for long-range student population growth from kindergarten through high school. Encourage school district support of the Imagine Austin Comprehensive Plan in securing new educational facilities and maintaining existing facilities.

(See also LUT P12, EC P10, EC P11, PB P2)

CFE P8. Improve educational opportunities for marginalized populations.

CFE P9. Coordinate with educational and business partners to increase the availability of quality early education, child care, after school, and preschool programs for all residents, especially low and middle income households and families with children with disabilities.

CFE P10. Enact land use and other planning policies that enhance the quality of life for families with children and promote family-friendly neighborhoods and services.

CFE P11. Increase dense, compact family-friendly housing in the urban core by creating standards and guidelines that encourage private interests to create more family-friendly development.

(See also LUT P5)

In 2039, Austin is "Community strength. Families, trust, safety, shared spaces highly valued, community centers, community gardens."

Community Forum Series #1 Participant responding to the question "How has the city improved by 2039?"

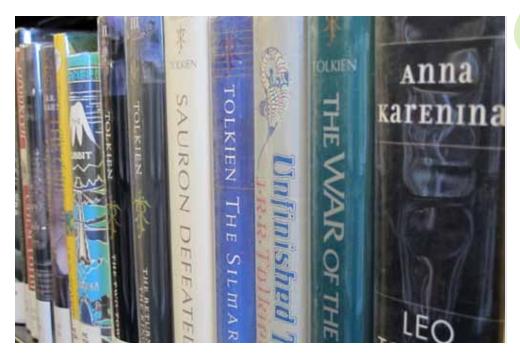


Image: City of Austin

CFE P12. Improve access to quality child care services near homes and workplaces.

CFE P13. Partner with local school districts to transform school yards into multi-use recreational and exercise facilities with such amenities as playgrounds, athletic courts and fields, walking/running tracks and swimming pools.

CFE P14. Partner with local school districts, non-profits, and civic groups to expand after school and summer programs for children of all ages and abilities.

(See also CE P11)

CFE P15. Increase sidewalks and bicycle lanes in neighborhoods to create safer routes to schools, parks, and transit stops. (See also LUT P14, CE P10)

CFE P16. Ensure that Austin children in every part of town have access to an excellent education.

CFE P17. Partner with Austin-area school districts to enhance policies and practices that support neighborhood-based schools.

CFE P18. Collaborate with school districts and with public and private entities to create joint-use partnerships at existing and new public school campuses.

CFE P19. Create public spaces that attract and engage children and serve as gathering places for children and families... (See also LUT P5, UD P1)

BEST PRACTICE: CAPITAL IDEA | AUSTIN,

Begun in 1998, the Tandem Teen Prenatal and Parenting Program is an interagency collaboration, led by People's Community Clinic. It provides medical, mental health, educational and vocational services, and social support to pregnant and parenting teens. The program aims to improve the health and well-being of teen mothers and their children and to reduce the incidence of additional pregnancies for these young women. The program addresses the medical, educational and psychosocial needs of young parents during pregnancy and through the first three years of their baby's life. By partnering with Any Baby Can, Austin Child Guidance Center, and LifeWorks, the program offers a comprehensive array of services to young parents including intensive case management, mental health services, medical and prenatal care, child development, family planning, and parenting education. Over 90 percent of participants have accessed ongoing healthcare for themselves and their children, including annual exams, well-child checks, sick care, and up-to-date immunizations

Reference: http://www.austinpcc. org/special-programs/tandem/Food

"Increase community awareness to keep our neighborhoods, police, Neighborhood Associations intact; safe...educated city with opportunities for all citizens to improve their lives..."

Community Forum Series #1 Participant

CREATIVITY

LIVABLE

Complete Community Matrix

O Healthy & Safe Communities

- Housing Diversity & Affordability
- O Access to Community Amenities
- Quality Design / Distinctive Character
- Preservation of Crucial Resources

MOBILE AND INTERCONNECTED

O Range of Transportation OptionsO Multimodal ConnectivityO Accessible Community Centers

VALUES AND RESPECTS PEOPLE

O Access to Community ServicesO Employment & Housing Options

- Community/Civic Engagement
- O Responsive/Accountable Government

PROSPEROUS

- Diverse Business Opportunities
- Technological Innovation
- Education/Skills Development

EDUCATED

- Learning Opportunities for All Ages
- Community Partnerships with Schools
 Relationships with Higher Learning

CREATIVE

- Vibrant Cultural Events/Programs
- Support for Arts/Cultural Activities

NATURAL AND SUSTAINABLE

O Sustainable Development Patterns
 O Resource Conservation/Efficiency
 O Extensive Green Infrastructure

Austin's creativity is expressed through the arts, music, dance, film, food, design, gaming, architecture, cultural traditions and history, and a variety of print and electronic media. A young, diverse city with a tradition of attracting creative individuals, Austin has a national reputation for its artistic and welcoming culture. It is routinely ranked as one of the "Best Of" cities in the country based on a high percentage of its workforce in creative jobs, a relatively low cost of living (especially when compared to the East and West Coasts), and healthy employment and salary growth.

The Cultural Arts Division within the Economic Growth and Redevelopment Services Office, oversees the City's cultural arts programs and the development of arts and creative industries as a part of Austin's overall economic development strategy. Programs include Art in Public Places, community based arts development, assistance for the music, film and creative industries, and initiatives designed to support and encourage Austin's creative identity and vitality. The History, Arts and Nature Division of the Parks and Recreation Department provides artistic, cultural and historical opportunities for the public at its museums, theaters, and arts centers. They provide exhibits, classes, programs, and low-cost or free use of their facilities which supports a lifelong learning in the arts and helps incubate local arts.

Arts, culture, and creativity are highly valued in Austin. Following a two-year planning effort, the City adopted the CreateAustin Cultural Master Plan in 2010. In addition to refining the City's roles and responsibilities for cultural support and identifying strategies for both the City and the community to implement, the planning process sparked partnerships between community leaders and the City. Austin must support and value the city's arts and creative sectors as vital contributors to the city's identity, economy, and quality of life.

KEY ISSUES AND TRENDS:

- Austin's arts and entertainment scene is a cornerstone of the city's identity in 2011.
- Arts and entertainment are also important elements of the city's economy and can be leveraged for additional economic growth.
- City and private funding for local arts facilities and programs is critical to the ongoing strength of the arts in Austin.
- Lower-income and minority communities may not have adequate opportunities to participate in Austin's arts programs and events.
- Access to affordable art studio and performance space needs to be maintained.
- Workforce development programs should include job training for technological, arts-related occupations.



Image: City of Austin

FROM THE VISION STATEMENT -

AUSTIN IS CREATIVE:

Creativity is the engine of Austin's prosperity. Arts, culture, and creativity are essential keys to the city's unique and distinctive identity and are valued as vital contributors to our community's character, quality of life and economy.

KEY CHALLENGES FOR THE FUTURE

- Providing affordable, accessible, and functional studio, performance, rehearsal and office spaces for small organizations and individual artists.
- Ensuring that affordable residential units and transportation options are available for artists as housing costs and land values in the urban core rise.
- Improving awareness and visibility of the City of Austin's many public art projects and its broad range of cultural resources, including museums and art centers.
- Providing ongoing funding for community arts programs.
- Maintaining a strong commitment to cultural and arts programs in schools and communities, and ensuring that all residents have equal access to these programs.
- Increasing the role of arts and creativity in strengthening Austin's multicultural identity.
- Integrating arts and performance facilities and activities with downtown development in a way that is true to Austin's identity.
- Managing conflicts between live music and a growing urban population.

CREATIVITY POLICIES

CRE P1. Continue to grow artists, microenterprises, and small arts organizations as businesses, and support iconic cultural institutions to sustain and grow Austin's economic and cultural vitality. (See also EC P1, EC P2, EC P5)

CRE P2. Increase and enhance coordination, resource sharing, and partnerships among artist and creative individuals, organizations, institutions, and businesses. (See also EC P2)

CRE P3. Increase philanthropic, public, and resident support and participation in artistic and creative activities in Austin.

CRE P4. Continue to sustain and grow Austin's successful live music scene, festivals, theater, film and digital media, and other creative offerings.

CRE P5. Continue to explore and identify solutions to support live music venues and while addressing sound abatement issues.

CRE P6. Encourage new or existing art forms, new approaches to the creation or presentation of art, or new ways of engaging the public, including children, with art.

CRE P7. Grow Austin's regional and global cultural efforts in order to stimulate trade and bring new resources to the community. (See also EC P5)

CRE P8. Expand access to affordable and functional studio, exhibition, performance, and office space for arts organizations, artists, and creative industry businesses.

(See also EC P14)

We will be "A city that retains the character of Austin of today, yesterday, years ago, and tomorrow - so that there is a thread/sense/ pride of place now and for years to come. Blend of old and new, keep our neighborhoods, police, Neighborhood Associations intact..."

Community Forum Series #1 Participant



Image: City of Austin

BEST PRACTICE: ARTSPACE | MINNEAPO-LIS, MINNESOTA

ARTSPACE was established in 1979 to serve as an advocate for artists' space needs and, over the years, has pioneered ways to build better communities through the arts by leveraging transformative social change. Today, Artspace is now a national leader in the field of developing affordable spaces – more than 30 to date! – that not only meet artists' needs but helps to create a syneray that increases collaborations, networking, sharing of equipment, resources, skills, and livelihood. Additionally, these developments anchor arts districts and expand public access to the arts. They also spur economic development in the neighborhoods and regions they reside in through attracting additional artists, arts businesses, organizations, and supporting non-arts businesses to the area.

Reference: http://www.artspace.org/

CRE P9. Encourage artists and other creative individuals by promoting the creation of live/work spaces, and creative industry hubs, districts, and clusters as retail, community, or neighborhood anchors and activity generators to attract and support other economic and community enterprises. (See also LUT P3, H P4, HHS P3)

CRE P10. Improve access to affordable living to include housing, healthcare, and effective transportation in order to develop and retain Austin's creative organizations, industries, and individuals. (See also H P3, H P4, HHS P5, CFE P3)

CRE P11. Encourage creativity, imagination and arts-based education in schools and neighborhoods throughout Austin to sustain Austin's "culture of creativity" as a fundamental facet of Austin's spirit and mindset. (See also CFE P14, CFE P16, PB P1, HHS P8)

CRE P12. Construct, sustain, and grow Austin's multicultural and artistic heritage from African-American, Hispanic, Asian, and other ethnic and culturally-specific groups as the city develops and grows.

CRE P13. Create avenues for cultural variety and provide the opportunity for all groups to benefit from the different cultures present in Austin.

CRE P14. Encourage grassroots, neighborhood-based organizations and activities that promote art, imagination, and creativity to enhance the role the arts play in community life. (See also LUT P5, HHS P8, RO P2)

CRE P15. Maximize the recognition and participation of arts and creativity as part of Austin's "Creative Economy."

CRE P16. Increase the availability of significant public art to designate districts and/ or their entrances and to assist visitors in navigating the area. (See also UD P7, RO P5)

CRE P17. Define Austin's sense of place through high standards for architecture and urban design, public art, public spaces and public parks, and arts education. (See also RO P5)

CRE P18. Explore existing city policies, processes and regulations regarding the arts to determine what changes can be made to coordinate these with other goals such as historic preservation, affordable housing, and high-density development. (See also HP P6)

CRE P19. Collaborate with area school districts, local businesses, and arts organizations in developing programs that encourage lifelong active engagement and participation in the cultural arts that are accessible to all people throughout Austin. (See also HHS P8)



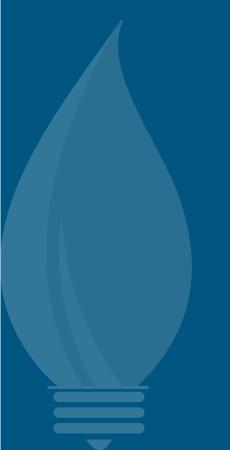
IMPLEMENTATION AND MEASURING SUCCESS

Priority Programs

Implementing the Comprehensive Plan

Documenting Progress: Plan Monitoring and Review

Action Matrix



IMPLEMENTATION AND MEASURING SUCCESS



"As it approaches its 200th anniversary, Austin is a beacon of sustainability, social equity and economic opportunity; where diversity and creativity are celebrated; where community needs and values are recognized; where leadership comes from its citizens and where the necessities of life are affordable and accessible to all."

- Preamble to the Imagine Austin Comprehensive Plan's Vision Statement

The vision embodies what we aspire to as a community. However, realizing this future requires directed action. The plan contains the community's vision and aspirations and is the lens through which the City of Austin will look when developing and interpreting policies and regulations; creating master and small area plans; implementing existing plans; and entering into partnerships. It will also guide spending and provide direction for capital improvement projects, budget priorities, and bond packages. Ultimately, the success of this plan will be measured by the extent to which we realize the vision and establish complete communities across Austin through effective implementation.

Transforming vision into reality through implementation will require incremental steps over time. Eight priority programs provide the structure and direction to implement the plan's policies and growth concept map (Chapter 4) and Actions (Action Matrix starting on page 193). They reflect the six core principles for actions introduced in Chapter One:

Core Principles for Action introduced in Chapter One

- Grow as a compact, connected city.
- Integrate nature into the city.
- Provide paths to prosperity to all.
- Develop as an affordable and healthy community.
- Sustainably manage water and other environmental resources.
- Think creatively and practice civic creativity.

RANKING THE PRIORITY PROGRAMS

As part of the public review of the draft Imagine Austin Comprehensive Plan, the community was asked to rank the priority programs. Almost 2,500 votes were cast and investing in our transportation system to create a compact and connected Austin received the most votes.

Imagine Austin and the City Charter set forth a comprehensive planning program, with annual monitoring and review to ensure Austin becomes the city its people want for the future. Each year, the Planning Commission and staff should develop a work plan that selects components of Imagine Austin's priority programs and establishes how they will be implemented that year. This process should include reviewing the Action Matrix (starting on page 193) to identify potential actions for new or expanded priority programs.

PRIORITY PROGRAMS

The priority programs organize Imagine Austin's key policies and actions into related groups to make it easier to implement the plan. These programs build on existing policies and initiatives, as well as the community input provided during the process to create Imagine Austin. Each program cuts across and implements Policies and Actions from multiple Building Blocks. The structure they provide will allow the City of Austin to more efficiently coordinate its operations, investments, and the provision of core services. The priority programs are:

- 1. Invest in a compact and connected Austin
- 2. Sustainably manage our water resources
- 3. Continue to grow Austin's economy by investing in our workforce, education systems, and entrepreneurs.
- 4. Use green infrastructure to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city.
- 5. Grow and invest in Austin's creative economy
- 6. Develop and maintain housrhold affordability throughout Austin
- 7. Create a "Healthy Austin" program
- 8. Revise Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city

The City of Austin is addressing many elements of the priority programs through current plans, initiatives, and partnerships. The Priority Programs will enable the City of Austin and its partners to pull together, break down silos, make connections, and leverage resources for more effective implementation. The following text provides an initial work program for each priority program, with short- and long-term steps (not necessarily indicating priority). Lead and partner departments and organizations who will be involved in each program are identified. Implementation should begin by confirming the lead partner responsible for overall coordination of the program, defining the roles of other involved partners inside and outside of city government, and determining how to engage the community in the process moving forward.

1. Invest in a compact and connected Austin.

Transportation congestion consistently ranks as a major concern to Austinites. Addressing this concern requires the City of Austin and its partners to look for solutions beyond how we travel – automobiles, transit (bus and rail), walking, and bicycling - and begin dealing with underlying conditions that make it difficult for Austinites to move around the city. To do so, we need to coordinate the physical form of Austin - how it's organized and how it is built with our transportation network.

Long-term strategies to reduce dependence on driving include improving rail and bus service, creating better bicycling routes, expanding our network of sidewalks and trails, and implementing travel demand management. Increased transportation options also allow young people, the elderly, and people with disabilities greater access to the city. In addition to designating an enhanced transit network, the growth concept map (Fig. 4.5) identifies areas where roadway capacity can be enhanced. This new capacity takes the form of managed lanes to improve mobility for cars and transit along congested freeways and a complete arterial network to better serve areas on the city's edge where future growth is expected.

Imagine Austin envisions establishing complete communities across the city and accommodating most future residents and jobs in centers and corridors identified on the growth concept map. Compact centers and corridors allow daily necessities (such as work, shopping, dining, and school) to be located closer together, resulting in shorter, more convenient trips and less time spent on the road. Shorter distances between people's homes, workplaces, and other daily destinations increase opportunities for walking and bicycling instead of driving. Walkable destinations can enable greater transit use. For those Austinites who choose to drive, it gives them the ability to park once and walk.

When viewed as a coordinated planning framework, the growth concept map, complete communities concept, Capital Improvement Program, small area and transportation master plans, and incentives for business attraction, retention, and expansion can work together to achieve the goal of a compact, connected Austin. This coordination will ensure the City of Austin's capital expenditures work toward the goal of compact and connected communities, particularly in the City's extraterritorial jurisdiction, where infrastructure spending is one of the few tools available for shaping growth. As implementation of Imagine Austin continues, a coordinated approach will direct investments by the City of Austin, Travis County, and its partners to improve and expand transportation options to serve and connect centers and corridors, and to create human-scaled and inviting places.

WORK PROGRAM

SHORT TERM (1-3 YEARS)

1. Continue to implement the Austin Strategic Mobility Plan, Bicycle Master Plan, and Capital Area Metropolitan Planning Organization's 2035 Regional Transportation Plan in support of the growth concept map.

LEAD

City of Austin Transportation Department; Economic Growth and Redevelopment Services Office; Capitol Planning Office

PARTNERS

Capital Metro; CAMPO; State and Federal agencies; City of Austin Planning and Development Review; Chambers of Commerce; Advocates for people with disabilities, transit users, bicyclists, and affordable housing

RELATED VISION COMPONENTS

Mobile and Interconnected

Livable

Prosperous

RELATED POLICIES

LUT P1, P3, P5, P7, P9, P10, P11, P14, P15, P16, P17, P18, P19, P20; UD P1, P4, P8; H P4; N P4; EC P15; CE P3, P10; PB P3; RO P3, P8; HHS P3; CFE P1

GOALS Increase non-vehicular trips - Transit ridership numbers - Number of transit stops - Percentage of trips by biking, walking - Annual trips per

capita GOALS

Improve access to transit

METRICS	BASELINE (2012)
Population density within ½ mile of transit stops	
Employment density within ½ mile of transit stops and high capacity transit stops	

- 2. Develop criteria and guidelines for coordinating business recruitment, expansion, and retention to support activity centers and corridors, transit, and urban trails plans in line with Imagine Austin and the growth concept map.
- 3. Adopt a complete street policy and guidelines and include street standards in the City's new land development code.
- 4. Continue working on demonstration corridors (Lamar Boulevard, Burnet Road, Riverside Drive, Airport Boulevard, and East MLK/FM 969) to plan for and build complete street improvements. These include separated bike lanes, wider sidewalks, and improved transit infrastructure with more user friendly bus shelters. Consider partnering with local businesses and artists to add amenities to demonstration corridors.
- 5. Expand the City's development and redevelopment services to support major projects across the city in support of Imagine Austin and the growth concept map.

ONGOING AND LONG TERM (3+ YEARS)

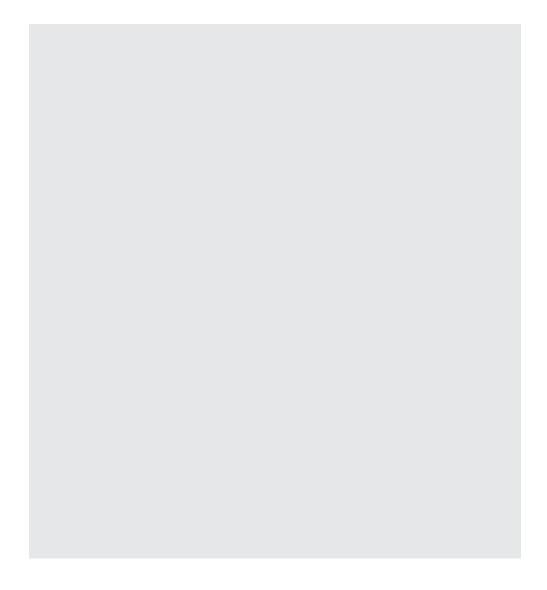
- 6. Invest in new and reinvest in existing infrastructure to support a compact and connected city through a planning-driven capital improvements program.
- 7. Use the Austin Strategic Mobility Plan's website to clearly communicate with and update the public about next steps, progress, ongoing efforts, timelines, and long-range plans to improve transit, walking, bicycling, and driving throughout the region.
- 8. Partner with local chambers of commerce, the business community, and regional, state, and federal entities to recruit and retain businesses to activity centers and corridors.
- 9. Continue to raise Austin's international profile and expand nearby job centers by increasing trade and securing direct international service at Austin-Bergstrom International Airport.
- 10. Build infrastructure and develop partnerships necessary to create jobs and economic vitality for the efficient and safe transport of goods through, to, and from Austin.
- 11. Work with federal, state, and local public and private agencies, organizations, and businesses to identify potential funding sources for partnerships to implement transportation improvements.
- 12. Coordinate with Travis County and local school districts to manage infrastructure investments.

RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER PRIORITY PROGRAMS:

- Change Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city. The Strategic Mobility Plan and Complete Street policy / guidelines will inform the revision to Austin's land development code. The revised code will include incentives for compact and transit oriented development and complete streets.
- Use green infrastructure to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city. Green infrastructure includes attractive amenities for Austinites of all ages that improve health and quality of life. Complete street standards will include "green street" design and street tree requirements that add to the City's green infrastructure.
- Create a Healthy Austin program. Investing in an accessible transit, pedestrian, and bicycling network will provide Austin residents with alternatives to driving. Through improved land use, transportation, and urban design, Austin's places can contribute to healthy lifestyles by encouraging walkable communities, parks and open space, and recreation and by reducing air pollution.
- Continue to grow Austin's economy by investing in our workforce, education systems, and entrepreneurs. Coordinating the City's investments in workforce training with its business attraction, expansion, and retention policies improves Austin's prosperity and quality of life.

RELATED CITY INITIATIVES:

- Project Connect
- Austin Strategic Mobility Plan
- CAMPO 2035 Long Range Transportation Plan (complete)
- Urban Rail Study / EIS
- Sidewalk Master Plan
- Bicycle Master Plan
- MoPac Improvement Project (Central Texas Regional Mobility Authority)
- My35 Project (Texas Department of Transportation)
- East 7th Street reconstruction project
- Healthy Code



2. Sustainably manage our water resources.

Water is Austin's most limited resource. A changing climate, increasing population, and complicated regional water management structures pose complex challenges requiring increased planning and coordination. Sustainably and resiliently adapting to changes will require the region to reexamine how we think about water and how we approach long-term management of our water resources—the Colorado River, our aquifers, rainfall, conservation, and water re-use efforts, as well as exploring other potential sources of supply. The central challenge of these efforts is to reduce water use by businesses and households while balancing available resources, evolving technologies, growth trends, environmental impact, and cost to Austin residents and taxpayers. In addition to preparing for these general trends, the City and region must begin preparing for droughts worse than the current Drought of Record.

Water resources are key to Austin's quality of life. Protecting our streams and floodplains helps maintain Austin's natural beauty while promoting public health and safety, improving water quality, and preserving habitat for native species, including threatened and endangered species.

Responding to this challenge requires extensive involvement in regional efforts and close coordination across all aspects of Austin's water resources. Bringing together existing efforts allows us to move forward with an integrated strategy addressing the range of water resource issues such as supply, quality, conservation, public health, recreation, and protection of associated environmental resources.

WORK PROGRAM

SHORT TERM (1-3 YEARS)

- 1. Update Austin Water Utility's integrated water management plan, including water conservation goals, drought planning, and climate mitigation and adaptation strategies.
- 2. Enact a new watershed protection ordinance to streamline, expand protection of headwaters and to promote low-impact stormwater management strategies, and to reduce capital expenditures required to mitigate water quality problems, erosion, and flooding.
- 3. Coordinate efforts with Austin Energy and other local energy utilities to assess risks and propose risk mitigation strategies related to water demands for power generation.
- 4. Review and analyze auxiliary water regulations governing reclaimed water, greywater use, and rainwater harvesting to ensure that they encourage the use of these sources without compromising public health.

ONGOING AND LONG TERM (3+ YEARS)

5. Continue to use Austin's rate structure to reduce water use while maintaining affordability for low-income households, funding further conservation and education efforts,

LEAD

City of Austin Watershed Protection: Austin Water Utility

PARTNERS

City of Austin Transportation Department; Austin Parks and Recreation Department; Planning and Development Review Department

RELATED VISION COMPONENTS

Livable

RELATED **POLICIES**

LUT P1, P3, P5, P7, P9, P11, P12, P14, P15, P16, P17, P18, P19, P20; UD P1, P4, P8; H P4; N P4; EC P15; CER P3, P10; PB P3; RO P3, P8; HHS P3; CFE P1

Conserve Water Resources BASELINE METRICS (2012) - Average Daily Water Usage - Average daily water usage (residential)

Improve watershed health

GOALS

p. o to transfer ou trouting		
BASELINE		
METRICS	(2012)	
- Creek health		
(percent of as-		
sessed watersheds		
in excellent, very		
good, or good		
health)		
- Impervious		
surface (total and		
per capita)		
- Tree canopy		
(map and per-		
centage)		

and preserving Austin Water Utility's financial stability.

- 6. Work collaboratively on water supply management and planning with the Lower Colorado River Authority to protect the City's water supply access and investments and ensure equitable and legal management of the Colorado River.
- 7. Maintain a non-degradation policy for the Barton Springs Zone.
- 8. Update the current Watershed Master Plan, expand the program to include other watersheds, and implement integrated strategies to protect and enhance water quality and supply, reduce flood risk, and prevent erosion.
- 9. Participate in state and regional water resources planning, including regional efforts to improve water quality and quantity of the Edwards Aquifer.
- 10. Implement Austin Water Utility's energy efficiency and demand reduction efforts to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and meet the City's climate protection goals.
- 11. Increase coordination between Watershed Protection, Austin Water Utility, Office of Sustainability, Planning and Development Review, and other City departments.

RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER ACTION PROGRAMS:

- Use green infrastructure to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature
 into the city. Innovative stormwater techniques, a healthy urban forest, additional water
 quality lands, and improved site design are key elements in the wise use of Austin's
 water resources, maintaining the region's hydrology, and adapting to Austin's future
 climate.
- Revise Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city. Updating the land development code should improve the city's site and landscape design requirements.
- Invest in a compact and connected Austin. Maintain and upgrade existing infrastructure, including improvements to reduce water leaks.

RELATED CITY INITIATIVES:

Austin Water 140 GPCD Conservation PlanPeak Demand Plan

Austin Water Utility Master Plan

Watershed Protection Master Plan

State of Austin's Environment Report

3. Continue to grow Austin's economy by investing in our workforce, education systems, and entrepreneurs.

To ensure Austin's continued economic health we must develop a widely skilled workforce, recruit new businesses, retain and grow existing businesses, and tap into our entrepreneurial spirit. Although Austin attracts talented people from across the globe, there is a growing need to develop a homegrown workforce prepared to compete in the 21st century economy. Educational opportunities must be provided to meet the workforce needs of current and emerging industries.

Expanding the number of resident workers who have the skills required by growing industries is critical to sustain Austin's economy. Business development and recruitment efforts should target those business sectors that can build upon the skills of Austin's existing workforce. A deep, local talent pool provides a ready workforce for our existing businesses and can entice new businesses to locate in Austin. Growing local and recruiting outside businesses and industries that provide job opportunities for Austinites of all skill and educational levels is essential to continued economic health. A diverse, talented, and well-educated workforce can also serve as a fertile environment for entrepreneurs to emerge and grow new, locally-based businesses.

WORK PROGRAM

SHORT TERM (1-3 YEARS)

- 1. Identify a lead department within the City of Austin to coordinate its role in workforce development and education.
- 2. Work with businesses, education partners such as local colleges, universities, and technical schools, and the Texas Workforce Commission to identify gaps between Austin's targeted industries and growing economic sectors and school, college, and university curriculum.
- 3. Partner with high schools, resource libraries, technical schools, community colleges, and universities to expand curriculum related to specific job and special skills training and develop training resources related to the needs of local businesses and Austin's targeted industries.
- 4. Partner with school districts and non-profit organizations to increase creative education programs for students as part of regular curriculum and through after-school activities.
- 5. Support efforts to fund and develop a top-tier medical school and residency programs in Austin.
- 6. Improve awareness of the benefits of early education and expand access to early childhood education programs and parenting resources.

LEAD

City of Austin/AISD Board of Trustees/Travis County Commissioners Court Joint Committee; City of Austin Economic Growth and Redevelopment Services Office; City of Austin/ Travis County Health and Human Services Department

PARTNERS

City of Austin Planning and Development Review Department: Workforce Solutions Capital Area; school districts, colleges, and universities; Chambers of commerce

RELATED VISION COMPONENTS

Prosperous

Educated

Livable

Values and Respects its People

RELATED **POLICIES**

UPDATE

GOALS

Increase job opportunities for Austin residents.

	BASELIN
METRICS	(2012)
- Employment rate	
and average wages	
by age, geography,	
and race/ethnicity	
- Total number and	
percentage of Aus-	
tin skilled workforce	
compared with the	
region	
- Working wage	

GOALS

Increase small businesses and entrepreneurship.

	BASELINE
METRICS	(2012)
Small business start-	
ups	

GOALS

Increase small businesses and

entrepreneurship. - Percentage of high school students that are college ready - Percentage of high school students graduating - Percentage of high school students entering into secondary education (college or technical schooling) - Percentage of University students retained in Austin after graduation

ONGOING AND LONG TERM (3+ YEARS)

- 7. Actively recruit and retain businesses that create well-paying job opportunities for lower skilled and blue collar jobs or that provide a path upwards from entry-level jobs.
- 8. Encourage entrepreneurship and local businesses by providing technical assistance, access to best practices, and other small business resources.
- 9. Work with local business incubators in an effort to create a fertile environment for business start-ups and generate additional local venture capital investment.

RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER ACTION PROGRAMS:

- Grow and Invest in Austin's creative economy. Arts and cultural education is a major focus of investing in Austin's workforce and education system. Encouraging innovation and providing support for local, small businesses and start-ups is key to growing Austin's creative economy.
- Develop and maintain household affordability. Affordable housing is necessary to grow Austin's economy and provide its workforce with places to live that are safe, convenient, and located close to job centers, good schools, retail, and services.
- Revise Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city. Create better rules for flex space and adaptive re-use to support small businesses and start-ups.
- Invest in a compact and connected AustinInvest . Businesses should be encouraged to locate in accessible locations and complete communities.

RELATED CITY INITIATIVES:

- Small Business Development Programs
- Elevate Austin
- Opportunity Austin
- City of Austin Library Master and Facilities Plans

4. Use green infrastructure to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city.

A green infrastructure program will create an interconnected system of parks, waterways, open space, trails, green streets, tree canopy, agriculture, and stormwater management features that mimic natural hydrology. It will also allow the City of Austin to expand upon existing efforts to protect environmentally sensitive areas such as waterways and riparian zones, springs, aquifer recharge features, canyonlands, and prairies. These diverse elements of Austin's green infrastructure serve multiple purposes and provide numerous benefits. The most visible of these benefits, and the one most Austinites will experience firsthand, relates to how we experience the outdoors. These efforts will maintain our pleasant outdoor setting and provide safe access to green space for all Austinites. The interconnected green spaces can provide recreational opportunities and transportation connections in the form of hiking and biking trails. The benefits to the environment are numerous and include enhanced stream health and improved water quality, reduced flood risk, and preserved and enhanced ecosystems and habitats. An integrated green infrastructure system can also reduce energy consumption and greenhouse gas emissions by providing alternatives to automobiles, reducing water use, and shading buildings.

A primary goal of the program is to manage Austin's urban and natural ecosystems in a coordinated, sustainable manner. The City currently plans for many of these elements independently; however, gaps remain.

WORK PROGRAM

SHORT TERM (1-3 YEARS)

- 1. Create an integrated green infrastructure plan and ongoing green infrastructure program. The plan should:
 - a. Define Austin's green infrastructure, its elements, and how those elements interact to benefit the city.
 - b. Perform an initial inventory and evaluation of existing green infrastructure resources, such as conserved land, the urban forest, habitat, trails and bike paths, greenbelts, parks and recreation areas, and green streets. Identify current plans, such as the Travis and Hays County Greenprint plans, networks, and identify gaps.
 - c. Develop green infrastructure targets (such as percentage of tree cover or connectivity goals) and priorities for new areas for conservation, parks and open space, green streets, and urban trails.
 - d. Include a series of interactive maps illustrating the components of the green infrastructure network, along with priority conservation and restoration areas.

LEAD

Sustainability Leadership Team

PARTNERS

Office of Sustainability; Austin Energy; Austin Water Utility; Austin Resource Recovery; Watershed Protection Department; Public Works; Economic Growth and Redevelopment Services; Austin Transportation Department; Parks and Recreation Department; Travis, Hays and Williamson Counties

RELATED VISION COMPONENTS

Livable

Mobile and Interconnected

Natural and Sustainable

RELATED **POLICIES**

LUT P3, P5, P11, P14, P15, P23, P24, P25; UD P1, P6; HD P8; CE P1, P2, P3, P4, P5, P6, P8, P14; WPD P8, P10, P11; RO P1, P3, P4, P6, P7, P8, P9; CFE P15

GOALS

Increase protection of environmentally sensitive land.

	BASELINE
METRICS	(2012)
Amount of perma-	
nently preserved	
land for protection	
of water qual-	
ity, threatened	
or endangered	
species habitat, or	
other environmental	
resources	

GOALS

Improve tree cover in every neighborhood.

3	
METRICS	BASELINE (2012)
Tree canopy (map and percentage)	

GOALS

Improve health of watershed.

Impervious surface
(total and per
capita)
Creek health (per-
centage of assessed
watersheds in excel-
lent, very good, or
good health)

- e. Include implementation strategies and approaches to promote interdepartmental, intergovernmental, and interagency coordination.
- f. Calculate direct and indirect costs and savings from green infrastructure projects, when compared with traditional "grey" infrastructure, including the asset value of ecosystem services and contribution to long-term risk management.
- g. Identify a lead to oversee ongoing implementation of the plan and program.
- 2. Assess options to coordinate and expand incentives for residential and commercial property owners to install green infrastructure elements, such as green roofs, rain barrels, pervious pavement, and rain gardens.

ONGOING AND LONG TERM (3+ YEARS)

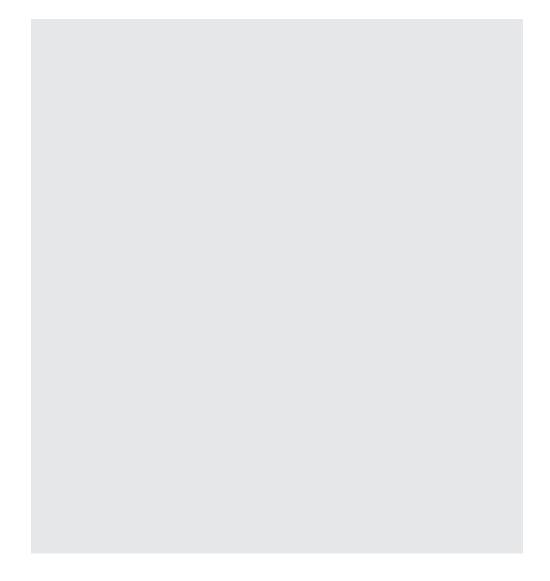
- 3. Provide guidance on best practices for property owners interested in green infrastructure improvements. Develop demonstration projects and share information with residents and business owners.
- 4. Continue funding support and acquisition of land in the Balcones Canyonlands Preserves and in other environmentally significant areas to protect water quality, conserve endangered species habitat, and provide open space for passive public use.
- 5. Track and monitor citywide implementation of the green infrastructure plan, including planned parks and open space, green streets, and bicycle, pedestrian, and transit projects.
- 6. Make available dynamic, online, interactive maps of the existing and planned green infrastructure networks to allow the community to see the program's progress.
- 7. Identify approaches to track and monitor the costs and savings associated with green infrastructure projects. Solicit research and funding partners, such as the University of Texas' Lady Bird Johnson Wildflower Research Center and the Trust for Public Lands.
- 8. Solicit partners, such as conservation and bicycle advocacy groups, to help implement the recommendations of the green infrastructure plan and program.
- 9. Hold public and educational events to share green infrastructure benefits and pursue program partnerships with local organizations.

RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER ACTION PROGRAMS:

- Create a Healthy Austin program. Investing in accessible walking and biking networks and open space will provide Austin residents increased opportunities for outdoor exercise as part of their daily routines.
- Sustainably manage our water resources. Expanding Austin's green infrastructure will impact the City's ability to protect and conserve water resources. By increasing the urban tree canopy and decreasing stormwater runoff, the green infrastructure program will contribute to reducing flooding, improving water quality and lessening the need for water treatment.
- Invest in a compact and connected Austin. The green infrastructure program will include priorities for trails and greenway networks that provide alternative ways to get around the city.
- Revise Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city. Green infrastructure and low impact development standards should be included in the revised Land Development Code and Criteria Manuals.

RELATED CITY INITIATIVES:

- Parks and Recreation Department Long Range Plan
- Austin Strategic Mobility Plan
- Healthy Code
- Central Texas Greenprint Plan
- Travis County Colorado River Corridor Plan
- Urban Forestry Management Plan
- Invasive Species Management Plan
- Watershed Master Plan
- Trails Master Plan
- Bicycle Master Plan
- Town Lake Plan



5. Grow and invest in Austin's creative economy

Austin's healthy economy stems, in large part, from its vibrant, local creative community and diverse workforce. Creative individuals (artists, musicians, film and digital media professionals, and other knowledge-based workers), cultural organizations, and creative businesses contribute to the region's economic growth and quality of life. Continued strategic investment in these industries is needed to grow existing creative sector entrepreneurs, organizations and businesses, encourage "home-grown" start-ups, and attract new organizations, businesses, residents, and visitors who will contribute to a healthy economy.

WORK PROGRAM

SHORT TERM (1-3 YEARS)

- 1. Survey creative arts and culture non-profits, organizations, and individuals to determine gaps in technical assistance and identify additional ongoing strategies to further develop the creative industries.
- 2. Develop and implement a cultural tourism and heritage plan to improve tourism offerings (such as technology and cultural diversity) at the regional, national, and global scales to stimulate trade and bring new resources to the community.
- 3. Develop and implement strategies to create and sustain the live music industry while addressing noise compatibility.
- 4. Conduct a creative facilities survey and analysis to determine both impediments and challenges and positive influences in promoting Austin's creative culture. Involve the creative community in its design and implementation.
- 5. Explore and re-imagine existing City development tools, such as incentives, regulations, and financing options, with a focus on creative industries' facility needs; expanding access to affordable and functional studio, exhibition, performance space, museums, libraries, music venues, and office space.

ONGOING AND LONG TERM (3+ YEARS)

- 6. Use the City's existing interdisciplinary team to better coordinate "creative enterprise" services, programs and resources.
- 7. Cultivate relationships with local, national, and international businesses and organizations to expand and sustain the financial, artistic and cultural excellence of the Austin music, film, digital industries, and nonprofit arts and culture communities.
- 8. Provide ongoing technical assistance, access to best practices, small business resources, and nonprofit organization resources with a focus on targeted creative industries and jobs.
- 9. Develop new financial resources and strategies to sustain and expand the creative industry sector.

LEAD

Economic Growth and Redevelopment Services Office

PARTNERS

City of Austin Planning and Development Review Department; City of Austin Transportation Department; Parks and Recreation Department, Austin Public Library, Community College and University Art and Music Departments; AISD Fine Arts Program

RELATED VISION COMPONENTS

Creative

Prosperous

Livable

Educated

RELATED **POLICIES**

LUT P10; UD P3, P7; H P1, EC P1, P2, P4, P5, P6, P14; CRE P1, P2, P3, P4, P6, P7, P8, P9, P10, P11, P15, P18, P19.

GOALS

Increase opportunities for small creative businesses and organizations.

	BASELINE
METRICS	(2012)
Small business	
growth. Creative	
business and orga-	
nization partnership,	
participation and	
growth	
Number of Public	
Art Installations and	
Events	
Participants in arts,	
culture, and small	
business workshops	
hosted by the city	
Arts and creativ-	
ity sector (count	
of businesses and	
employees)	
Number of live mu-	
sic venues	

- 10. Conduct a market analysis of Austin's creative sectors to determine opportunities for growth and prosperity.
- 11. Work with economic development organizations to recruit businesses to Austin that will invest in Austin's creative community.
- 12. Work with local businesses and organizations to develop and move beyond the startup stage to further establish Austin as a magnet for arts, culture, and creativity.

RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER ACTION PROGRAMS:

- Develop and maintain housing affordability throughout Austin. One barrier creative businesses and individuals face is a lack of affordable housing and work space. Investing in housing that is affordable and has work space will help to sustain and attract new creative businesses.
- Continue to grow Austin's economy by investing in our workforce, education system, and entrepreneurs. Arts and cultural education is a major focus of investing in Austin's workforce and education system. Encouraging innovation and providing support for local, small businesses and start-ups is key to growing Austin's creative economy.

RELATED CITY INITIATIVES:

- CreateAustin Cultural Master Plan
- City of Austin Library Master and Facilities Plans

6. Develop and maintain housing affordability throughout Austin.

Rising housing and related costs, such as transportation and utilities, are major issues facing Austinites. Low-income, fixed-income, and, increasingly, middle-class households struggle to find housing they can afford, especially in the urban core. Often, the only housing they can afford is not close to their work or schools, and far removed from daily necessities (such as services, shopping, entertainment, recreation, and dining). Betterlocated housing is often too expensive or does not meet the needs of many families with children. As Austin becomes more diverse—with a growing retired and senior population, an increasing number of smaller households, and others interested in alternatives to suburban living—the single-family homes typical of our central neighborhoods may not suit their needs. More significantly, high real estate prices increasingly preclude the possibility of purchasing or renting a house in Central Austin.

In order to meet the market demand of our growing and diversifying population, the range of available housing choices must expand throughout the city. Alternatives to the typical larger-lot single family and garden-style apartments that characterize much of Austin's housing stock are needed, including a greater variety of starter and move-up homes. The introduction and expansion into the market of housing types such as rowhouses, courtyard apartments, bungalow courts, small-lot single-family, garage apartments, and live/work units can meet this emerging demand. The demand for market-rate housing can and should be met by the private sector. The City of Austin can work with private developers, non-profits, the state and federal governments, Travis County and other local governments to help those individuals and families not able to afford market-rate housing, including seniors on a fixed income, people with disabilities, and low-wage workers.

The city's housing stock contributes to unaffordability in other ways. High utility bills can often be addressed by improving how we use water, electricity and natural gas, while the location of homes in relation to different modes of transportation, work, and daily and weekly needs impacts how much households spend on transportation.

To address these issues, a comprehensive approach is needed to define and provide housing affordability for Austinites. Such an approach must take into consideration transportation, utilities, and access to daily and weekly needs as essential and inter-related components of housing affordability, It should recognize both market-rate affordability and the need for subsidized housing, and include collaboration with Travis County, area school districts, and regional entities (such as Capital Area Council of Governments, Capital Area Metropolitan Planning Organization, and Capital Metropolitan Transportation Authority) to align objectives and achieve maximum investment to promote housing affordability.

LEAD

- 1) Neighborhood Housing and Community Development Office/ Austin Housing Finance Corporation
- 2) Planning and Development Review Department

PARTNERS

Housing Authority of City of Austin: Health & Human Services Department; Economic Growth and Redevelopment Services Office; Travis County; Austin Independent School District; Capital Area Council of Governments; Capital Area Metropolitan Planning Organization; Capital Metropolitan Transportation Authority; Community Action Network

RELATED VISION COMPONENTS

Prosperous

Livable

Values and Respects its People

RELATED **POLICIES**

LUT P3, P5, P6, P7, P8, P10; H P1, P2, P3, P4, P5, P6, P7, P8, P9; N P1, P3; EC P16; EN P1; CE P1, P3, P11; ACC P10, P18.

GOALS

Maintain and increase housing affordability in Austin.

,	
	BASELIN
METRICS	(2012)
Gaps in rental and	
homeownership	
supply and demand	
Median rent by	
zipcode	
Median wage by	
zipcode	
Percent of residents	
who are cost-bur-	
dened or severely	
cost-burdened	
(including transpor-	
tation and utilities)	
Percent of residents	
who are homeless or	
at risk of homeless-	
ness.	
Number of afford-	
able units built	

WORK PROGRAM

SHORT TERM (1-3 YEARS)

- 1. Identify gaps in affordability throughout the city and set numerical targets for housing that is affordable to a variety of households, including workforce, supportive, lowincome, families with children, and senior housing.
- 2. Use the S.M.A.R.T. Housing program as a framework to introduce new tools and strategies to promote affordable housing for moderate, low, and very low-income households, including new regulatory and finance mechanisms, grants, and partnerships with local non-profit intermediary organizations.
- 3. Promote long-term affordability by:
- Supporting a local community land trust and other shared equity approaches
- Targeting the use of public funds for the lowest-income households, including those who are homeless, at risk of homelessness, or who have other special needs
- · Developing new goals, targets, and strategies to promote the distribution of affordable housing in all parts of the city, including incentives for affordable housing in new developments and for the preservation of existing rental units.
- 4. Ensure new and revised small-area plans include an affordability component addressing preservation of existing and creation of new affordable, supportive, and workforce housing.

ONGOING AND LONG TERM (3+ YEARS)

- 5. Identify new or expand existing dedicated revenue sources for affordable housing.
- 6. Examine ongoing regulatory barriers that impede housing affordability, including infrastructure costs; the effect of zoning ordinances on housing development costs; and examine how the City's waste removal fees and other City fees and requirements impact the cost of development.
- 7. Develop a community educational campaign to address the issue of affordability, such as loss of existing affordable housing, rising utility and transportation costs, and the need to maintain affordability as part of Austin's quality of life.
- 8. Identify opportunities for the creation of affordable housing on publicly-owned land and develop partnerships with developers to provide flexible, affordable work space and housing.
- 9. Support the creation of a "real-time" database of available affordable housing units, services, resources, and incentives to strengthen the process of connecting qualified

buyers and renters with affordable housing to comprehensively lower monthly household expenses.

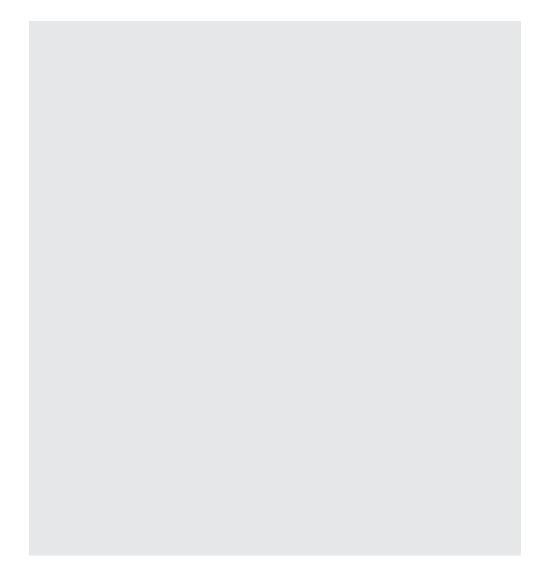
10. Replicate and adopt best practice models for affordable housing in Texas to make state lawmakers aware of the statutory barriers that impede housing affordability, such as the inability of cities to provide property tax relief to low-income renters and the challenges of meeting market demand.

RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER ACTION PROGRAMS:

- Grow and invest in Austin's creative economy. Investing in housing that is affordable for all will help sustain existing and attract new creative business.
- Invest in transportation and other improvements to create a compact and connected Austin. Transportation costs can greatly impact moderate and lower-income households. Diversifying Austin's transportation network and increasing the balance of public transit, walking, and biking networks will reduce and the need to drive and associated transportation costs.
- Continue to grow Austin's economy by investing in our workforce, education system, and entrepreners. Sustainable growth of Austin's economy depends on providing affordable living options for its workforce.
- Revise Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city. Issues that should be addressed in the development code revision include reevaluating the goal of affordability, promoting the creation of flexible standards for the construction and preservation of affordable units, and developing standards for a City-wide approach to development bonus programs.

RELATED CITY INITIATIVES:

- City of Austin 5-Year Consolidated Plan and Annual Action Plan Process (required by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development)
- Development Bonus Initiatives (various)
- S.M.A.R.T. Housing Initiative
- Permanent Supportive Housing Initiative
- Colony Park Sustainable Community Pilot Project
- Mueller redevelopment
- Neighborhood, corridor, and station-area plans



7. Create a "Healthy Austin" program.

Making healthy choices should be affordable and easier than making unhealthy ones. A "Healthy Austin" program will reduce chronic and diet-related diseases and risk factors by coordinating access to community and health services, local and healthy food, physical activity, and tobacco-free living. It will also support a "healthy community code" that promotes active living, access to healthy food, and prevention of chronic and diet-related diseases in all aspects of community life.

This program will look beyond nutrition to help develop a strong local food system in which food production, processing, distribution and consumption are integrated to enhance the environmental, economic, social, and nutritional health of Austin and Central Texas.

The chronic diseases associated with the risk factors of tobacco use, poor nutrition and lack of physical activity (including some cancers, diabetes, heart disease, stroke, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, and asthma) are the underlying causes of most deaths in Travis County. Though these diseases affect everyone in the region, they take a heavier toll on poorer and minority communities. These preventable diseases increase healthcare costs, lower worker productivity, contribute to family stress, and diminish quality of life. In order for the city to be healthy, environmental and lifestyle factors that contribute to serious diseases need to be addressed.

WORK PROGRAM

SHORT TERM (1-3 YEARS)

- 1. Create a Healthy Austin Program plan to develop and document program priorities, findings, recommendations, and outcomes related to:
 - a. Increasing healthy behaviors;
 - b. Educating the public and providing better access to information on healthy lifestyles and community health resources;
 - c. Expanding access to health care services in underserved populations;
 - d. Promoting healthy foods and discouraging unhealthy ones; and
 - e. Improving coordination between the Health and Human Services Department, other City of Austin and Travis County departments, non-profits, and the community.
- 2. Create a healthy community code, including revisions to Austin's land development ordinances that make it easier to produce and access healthy, sustainable food and to lead a more active lifestyle.
- Support and expand farm direct programs (such as farm-to-work and farm-to-school) that link local farmers and food vendors to consumers.

LEAD

Health and Human Services Department

PARTNERS

Planning and Development Review Department; Parks and Recreation Department; Neighborhood Housing and Community Development; Office of Sustainability, Transportation Department; Health, Sustainable Food, and Social Service Organizations; School Districts

RELATED VISION COMPONENTS

Livable

Values and Respects its People

Mobile and Interconnected

RELATED **POLICIES**

UPDATE

GOALS Improve Public Health. Rates of disease, obesity, tobacco use by ethnicity and income

GOALS

Improve opportunities for active lifestyles.

METRICS	BASELINE (2012)
Miles of walking / biking trails	

GOALS

Improve nutrition and food access.

	BASELINE
METRICS	(2012)
Units within 1/4 mile of	
a grocery store	

GOALS

Strengthen local food system.

	BASELINE
METRICS	(2012)
Number of farm-	
ers markets, farm	
stands, healthy food	
carts	
Number and acre-	
age of community	
gardens, plots, and	
local farms	

GOALS

Improve access to healthcare.

	BASELINE
METRICS	(2012)
Percent of residents	
with access to	
health care cover-	
age	
Percent of residents	
not able to see a	
doctor in the past	
year due to cost	

- Expand the market for local food producers by connecting them to hunger-relief organizations, community institutions, restaurants, and retail food markets.
- 3. Increase the number of tobacco-free environments including outdoor areas, worksites, schools, and multi-unit housing to reduce exposure to secondhand smoke.
- 4. Encourage use of public land for community gardens.
- 5. Encourage successful formation and patronage of healthy-food retail establishments, such as farmers markets, community supported agriculture, corner and neighborhood stores, and supermarkets, throughout the city—with emphasis placed on underserved areas.

ONGOING AND LONG TERM (3+ YEARS)

- 6. Implement joint use agreements for public facilities to be used by residents for recreation and physical activity.
- 7. Expand urban farms and community gardens.
- 8. Promote community connectivity through complete streets design for new developments and integrate into redesign plans for existing developments.
- 9. Increase the safety and amenities of parks, trails, playgrounds, bike paths, and recreation centers.

RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER ACTION PROGRAMS:

- · Invest in a compact and connected Austin. Investing in accessible walking and biking networks and open space will provide residents increased opportunities for outdoor exercise as part of their daily routines.
- Revise Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city. The revised code will include standards and guidelines to make walking and biking safer and more attractive for residents. Through improved land use, transportation, and urban design, Austin's places can contribute to healthy lifestyles by encouraging walkable communities, parks and open space, and recreation.
- Use green infrastructure to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city.

RELATED CITY INITIATIVES:

- Healthy Austin Code
- African American Quality of Life Study
- Hispanic Quality of Life Initiative

8. Revise Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city.

Austin's City Charter requires that land development regulations be consistent with the comprehensive plan. Significant revisions to existing regulations will be necessary to fully implement the priority programs described above. For example, Imagine Austin calls for new development and redevelopment to be compact and connected, but many elements of the existing Land Development Code make this difficult to accomplish. Achieving these goals will require a comprehensive review and revision of the land development code, associated technical and criteria manuals, and administrative procedures.

The revised Land Development Code should incorporate direction from the actions attached to this program (see the Action Matrix, starting on page 201). Generally, these actions:

- Promote a compact and connected city that welcomes Austin's diverse households
- Preserve the character of different neighborhoods and parts of the city
- Integrate nature into the city and protect environmentally sensitive areas
- Ensure the delivery of efficient services
- Provide clear guidance in a user-friendly format

The first step in revising the Land Development Code is an inclusive public process to examine the existing code and develop a shared understanding of the issues, conflicts and impediments to accomplishing the goals of Imagine Austin. Once a decision has been made on issues and directions to achieve these goals, the process of creating a more efficient, predictable, and understandable land development code, criteria manuals, and review process will begin. When the revised code is in place, its application will need to be monitored and evaluated on an ongoing basis to ensure that it results in development outcomes such as more compact and connected places.

STEPS TO IMPLEMENT THE PROGRAM

SHORT TERM (1-3 YEARS)

- 1. Initiate a comprehensive review to determine necessary revisions to the Austin Land Development Code and associated technical and criteria manuals.
 - a. Perform an initial review and assessment (diagnosis) of the land development code and associated criteria manuals to identify major issues and key sections that need to be revised and those sections that will remain the same. This step also includes public engagement and interviews/focus groups with business owners, landowners, neighborhood groups, designers, developers, and community leaders.

LEAD

City of Austin Planning and Development Review

PARTNERS

Parks and Recreation Department, Watershed Protection Department, Austin Fire Department, Austin Energy, Austin Resource Recovery, Public Works Department, Austin Transportation Department, Capital Planning Office, and Austin Water Utility;

Capital Area Metropolitan Planning Organization; Travis County

RELATED VISION COMPONENTS

Livable

Natural and Sustainable

Mobile and Interconnected

Affordable

RELATED **POLICIES**

LUT P3, P4, P5, P8, P11, P15, P20, P22, P23, P24, P25; UD P1, P3,P 4, P5, P6; HP P5, P6, P7; H 4P, P7, P8; EC P3, P14; CE P11, PB P6; CFE P10, P11; CRE P18

GOALS

Make Austin a more compact city.

	BASELINE
METRICS	(2012)
Residential density	
(people per square	
mile) within centers	
and corridors	
Units within ½ mile	
of retail and mixed	
use centers	

GOALS

Make Austin a more connected city.

	BASELINE
METRICS	(2012)
Sidewalk Density	
Intersection Density	
Units within ½ mile	
of transit and high	
capacity transit	

GOALS

Increase the percentage of mixed-use development.

	BASELINE
METRICS	(2012)
Development within	
activity centers and	
corridors	

GOALS

Create an efficient development review process.

	BASELINE
METRICS	(2012)
Percent of develop-	
ment needing dis-	
cretionary approval	
Time needed for	
decision	

- b. Determine staffing levels, the need for consultants, and financial resources needed to complete the comprehensive review and code revision.
- c. Develop a process and timeline for updating the land development code and manuals.
- 2. Create a public involvement process and timeline for revising the code and criteria manuals. This process should include significant educational complements and workshops early in the process. These should be structured both from a technical perspective involving City Council, Planning Commission, and other Boards and Commissions, and the design community, as well as business owners, neighborhood groups, and residents. Examples of public input methods include surveys of regular code users, design workshops, site visits, visual tools, best practices and technical reviews of proposed changes.
- Assess the efficiency of the City of Austin's development review process and implement necessary changes.

LONG TERM (3+ YEARS, ONGOING)

- 4. Adopt the code and manual revisions.
 - a. Create guidelines and a process to transition from current to new regulations in alignment with the growth concept map and small area plans.
 - b. Revise the zoning map to be consistent with the revised land development code.
 - c. Train staff on the new code
- 5. Track new development and evaluate how well the new code and manuals encourage development that is compact and connected. Coordinate with the Imagine Austin annual report and complete communities indicator process described on page 188.

RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER PRIORITY PROGRAMS:

- Invest in transportation and other improvements to create a compact and connected Austin. The revised land development code and technical and criteria manuals will include design standards and incentives for complete streets as well as standards to encourage public transit, walking, and bicycling as alternatives to driving.
- Use green infrastructure to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature
 into the city. Revising the land development code, technical and criteria manuals will
 both incentivize and require "green" elements relating to street design, site planning
 and design, landscaping, as well as other aspects of the development process.
- Sustainably manage our water resources. The revised land development code, technical and criteria manuals will include standards and incentives for low impact develop-

ment, innovative water and greywater reuse, and preservation of environmentally sensitive land, floodplains, and water recharge areas. Changes to the land development code will supports development patterns that better manage water resources.

- Create a Healthy Austin program. The revised code, technical and criteria manuals will include standards and guidelines for compact and connected development and design standards to make walking and biking safer and more attractive for residents.
- Develop and maintain housing affordability throughout Austin. Revisions to the land development code will be reviewed from the context of affordability. The City of Austin's S.M.A.R.T. HOUSING Program has been held up nationally as an example of best practice and is a good starting point for examining process and practice issues within the Austin code. The new code will also promote more flexible standards for the construction and preservation of affordable units.

RELATED CITY INITIATIVES:

- Healthy Code
- Neighborhood Plans
- Corridor and Station-Area Plans
- Families and Children Task Force Report

TACKLING THE ETHNIC DIVIDE

Austin is more diverse than at any time in its history. Austinites of color now make up the majority of the population. Yet we are still dealing with the legacy of segregation and racism, particularly among Americans of African descent and Hispanic ethnicity. Austinites living east of Interstate 35 do not share equally in Austin's celebrated quality of life. Overall, they are, overall, poorer, less healthy, lag academically, and lack access to housing which they can afford.

Segregation in Austin

Early in Austin's development, African Americans were found throughout Austin, usually in small communities such as Clarksville or Wheatville. Austin was segregated—its stores, schools, and buses. But it was also a place where blacks and Hispanics ran businesses, churches, and schools, and occasionally served as aldermen. However, by 1940, most black Austinites lived in East Austin between 7th and 12th Streets. Most of the rapidly growing Mexican American population also lived in East Austin, south of 6th Street.

The segregation and geographic isolation of Austin's minority communities was accomplished in part by concentrating City services for Hispanics and African Americans in East Austin. Though it had been happening for some years, this became official City policy with the adoption of the 1928 Comprehensive Plan, which called for concentrating "all the facilities and conveniences ... in this district, as an incentive to draw the negro population to this area. This will eliminate the necessity of duplication of white and black schools, white and black parks, and other duplicate facilities for this area."

Black and Hispanic Austinites responded in a variety of ways. One prominent example was the effort by these communities to gain access to Austin libraries, which were whites-only in the early part of the 1900s. In the early 1930s, black Austinites lobbied to get an East Austin branch of the Austin Public Library. A small library was soon created at the corner of Angelina and Hackberry streets, which became the George Washington Carver Branch. In the 1950s, using tactics designed to dispel the myth of "separate but equal," East Austinites successfully organized to integrate the whites-only downtown branch. Other campaigns followed, including successful efforts desegregating the Austin Fire Department and Barton Springs Pool. Lions Municipal Golf Course, desegregated in the early 1950s, was the first such golf course in the city and state, and possibly in the south.

The ethnic divide today

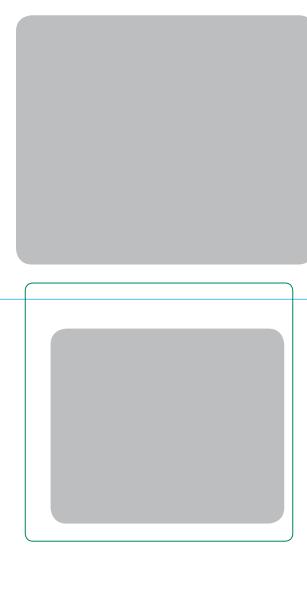
Work to improve the quality of life for people of color continues, but significant disparities remain. The legacy of 20th century segregation lingers. Of the public schools rated academically unacceptable in 2009, all four are located on Austin's east side, where most of Austin's African American and Hispanic students still live. The drop-out rate for these students in the Austin Independent School District is more than three times that of white students. Fewer than one in five black or Hispanic Austinites over 25 have received a college degree (three in five white Austinites have one).

Austin's African American population also experiences significantly higher unemployment (more than 13%, compared with an overall unemployment rate between 6% and 7%). Nearly one third of blacks and Latinos live in poverty—and more than 40% of black and Latino children.

African Americans and Hispanics have limited access to healthcare and experience higher rates of obesity and diabetes. Black Austinites also experience substantially higher rates of asthma and infant mortality. Black and Hispanic teens are also more likely to get pregnant, which can pose health risks for the mother and child. Early parenthood can result in diminished educational and employment opportunities for the parents, leaving them at a lifelong disadvantage.

Over the past few decades, these two communities have diverged significantly. Austin's Hispanic community is growing rapidly and quickly becoming more diverse. While much attention is paid to Mexican immigrants, middle-class Hispanic households move to Austin from elsewhere in Texas and across the country. Despite this diversity, there continue to be neighborhoods, such as Dove Springs and North Lamar, whose heavy immigrant population, linguistic isolation, lower incomes, and lack of public and private services pose substantial challenges to the adults and children living there.

Austin's African American population has declined since 2000. Many younger African Americans have moved to the suburbs or outside the region entirely, suggesting they feel less welcome in Austin, compared with other sunbelt cities with booming African American populations, such as Atlanta, Dallas, and Houston.



Tackling the Divide

In the last decade, the City of Austin undertook two initiatives to address Austin's racial divide. The African American Quality of Life Initiative, begun in 2004, identified six categories of actions to improve the quality of life for the African Americans in Austin:

- Arts, culture, and Entertainment
- Business and economic Development
- Employment and Education
- Health
- Neighborhood Sustainability
- Police and Safety

From 2006 to 2008, the City implemented recommendations from the initiative. Following the project, the African American Resource Advisory Commission was formed to continue the effort to alleviate inequities facing Austin's African Americans.

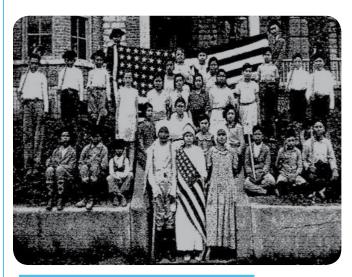
Recognizing the success of the African American Quality of Life initiative, in 2008 the City began a Hispanic Quality of Life Initiative, developing recommendations in four areas:

- Education
- Economic development
- Cultural arts/history enrichment
- Health

The Community Oversight Team continues working to implement the Hispanic Quality of Life Initiative.



Anderson High (placeholder image)



Guadulupe School (placeholder image)

Imagine Austin helps build on these efforts by connecting them to Citywide policies. In particular, these two initiatives are connected to four of Imagine Austin's Priority Programs:

• Develop and maintain housing affordability throughout Austin

In addition to improving market rate affordability within the City, this program also seeks to develop new programs aimed at maintaining existing and develop new affordable housing for blue-collar workers and the un- and under-employed within the city.

· Continue to grow Austin's economy by investing in our workforce, education systems, and entrepreneurs

Many in Austin's African American and Hispanic populations have not enjoyed the city's recent prosperity. Imagine Austin addresses both sides of this dilemma: improving the skills the workforce has or needs and drawing more jobs that are available for those skills.

• Create a Healthy Austin program

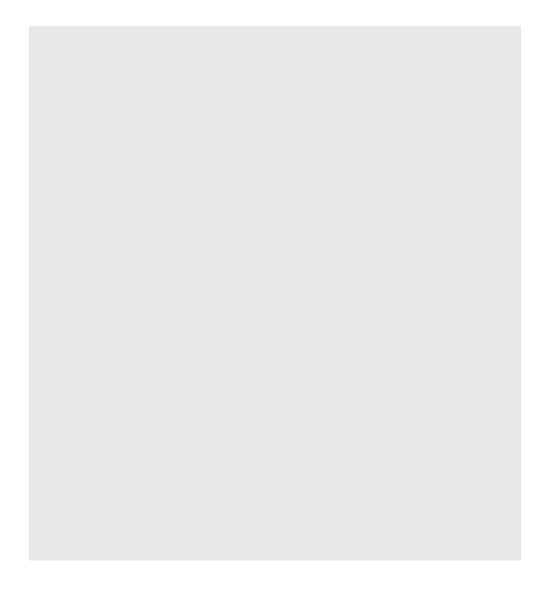
Support services—from the City, non-profits, and private market—that makes healthy choices available and easy to make, such as by eliminating "food deserts."

• Invest in a compact and connected Austin

Continued investment in existing neighborhoods is important to creating complete communities throughout the city that receive an equitable share of City services and amenities, such as pedestrian-friendly areas, shopping, transit, libraries, and safe and accessible playgrounds.

Any comprehensive plan in Austin owes a special duty to Austin's black and Hispanic community, but Imagine Austin should go further. This plan should

> serve as a platform to ensure everyone in Austin is a part of one or more of the city's vibrant communities, whether they are new or long-time residents, drawn by the University of Texas or high-paying construction jobs, whether they emigrate from Mexico, India, Viet Nam, or California.



IMPLEMENTING THE COMPREHENSIVE PLAN

Imagine Austin provides a wide-ranging policy framework to guide decision-making across all levels of City government. It sets an overall framework for internal decision making and provides direction for future planning efforts, updates and revisions for existing plans, the adoption and interpretation of regulations, setting budgets and spending priorities, and creating partnerships.

The plan's elements—vision statement (Chapter 3), polices and the growth concept map (Chapter 4), priority programs (Chapter 5, pp. 160-183), and action matrix (Chapter 5, pp. 201-233)—provide different levels of guidance for implementation:

- The **vision statement** describes in aspirational terms what Austinites want the city to become by 2039 and establishes the broadest context for decision-making.
- Polices and the growth concept map series guide long-term department strategies to achieve the Vision and should be incorporated into department master plans and budgeting.
- Actions and priority programs provide the more immediate steps to fulfill the vision statement. The actions are initiatives, programs, or regulatory changes needed to implement the policies and growth concept map. The priority programs organize the actions into related groupings and establishes a system to manage the overall implementation of the comprehensive plan.

PLANNING

The Imagine Austin Comprehensive Plan provides the policy basis for future plans. It also establishes the context for a complete planning framework that coordinates plans of different purposes, scales, and levels to implement the comprehensive plan. These "implementation plans" will apply the vision statement, policies, and growth concept map to smaller areas or specific issues. If, during these planning processes new conditions or issues arise, Imagine Austin may be amended to address these changing circumstances and to ensure the plan's ongoing viability.

Other types of plans—master and small area—will help implement Imagine Austin. Master plans provide detailed guidance for city systems such as our parks, sidewalks, watersheds, and waste management. Small area plans are those for defined geographic districts such as transit station areas, corridors, and neighborhoods. These small area plans complement Imagine Austin by providing detailed land use, infrastructure, and service recommendations within the framework set by the comprehensive plan policies and growth concept map.

Imagine Austin guides updates to existing master and small area plans. These plans are reviewed to ensure their general directions support the comprehensive plan's vision statement, growth concept map, and policies. As part of this process, inconsistencies

REVIEW OF EXISTING PLANS

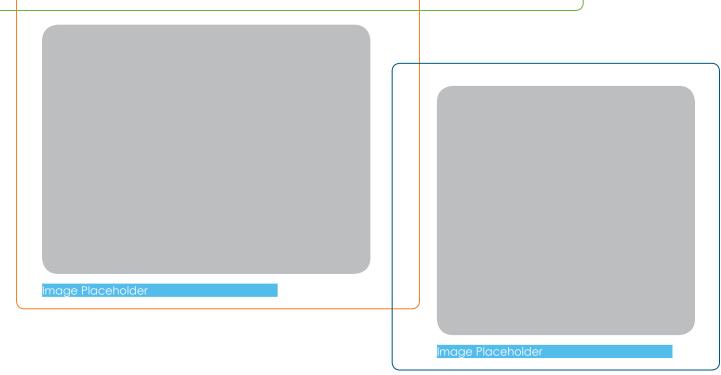
The City of Austin adopted many operational, master, and small area plans prior to Imagine Austin. During the process to create the new comprehensive plan, these plans were included with public input to shape Imagine Austin, including the development of the growth concept map. See Appendix D (page X) for the Small Area and Master Plans attached to Imagine Austin.

DIFFERENT PERSPECTIVES WORKING TOGETHER

HOW IMAGINE AUSTIN COORDINATES MASTER AND SMALL AREA PLANS

Making decisions in the future

The comprehensive plan, master plans, and small area plans are all guides for future decisions: spending (including the city's annual budgets and bonds) or regulations (including decisions on rezoning requests). These plans work together by providing decision-makers (City Council, but also boards and commissions, city staff, and the public) with coordinated but different perspectives.



Imagine Austin

A city's comprehensive plan provides guidance on city-wide, cross-department issues to achieve the vision the community wants for its future, through such broad questions as:

- How do we coordinate land use and transportation planning?
- How can we shape our regulations to improve housing affordability?
- What are the city's goals for economic and workforce development?



The comprehensive plan guides master and small area plans, but should also be able to change in response to new information.



Master plans

The comprehensive plan helps to clarify how different city systems work together and what stakeholders are implicated in each area of city business. Working with that guidance, master plans provide detailed department planning for their system.

Small area plans

The comprehensive plan articulates what the citywide interest is at a broad scale. Small area plans—such as neighborhood plans, station area plans—provide an alternate perspective: a detailed view based on local conditions — what intersections are difficult to cross? What parcels are appropriate for redevelopment?



Zoning decisions

should be guided by Imagine Austin and consistent with the text of the small area plans and Future Land Use Map or equivalent (if one exists).

between Imagine Austin and these plans may be discovered. Changes to neighborhood plans will be considered by the City Council through the neighborhood plan amendment process. Changes to other small area or master plans will be addressed through a public amendment process by the City Council. Changes to Imagine Austin should be addressed through the annual review.

As the City of Austin develops new master and small area plans, Imagine Austin will provide overarching policy direction. In areas not covered by small area plans, Imagine Austin will be the policy basis for developing plans and providing the planning parameters. As with the Imagine Austin planning process, public involvement will generate the ideas and themes for these plans.

REGULATIONS AND ZONING

The Austin City Charter requires all land development regulations be consistent with the comprehensive plan. To assess the level of consistency, the City of Austin will need to review and analyze these regulations for changes needed to support plan policies and actions called for by priority programs. This "code diagnosis" will identify those sections of existing regulations that need to be changed and will provide the direction for preparation of proposed code amendments or revisions. In addition, the City may consider regulatory changes as part of Imagine Austin's Annual Report and periodic Appraisal and Evaluation.

Zoning decisions will be guided by all of Imagine Austin's elements—vision statement, principles, growth concept map, actions, priority programs, and attached small area plans. Where a small area plan exists, recommendations should be consistent with the text of the plan and its Future Land Use Map or equivalent map (if one exists). Where no small area plan exists, Imagine Austin should be used as a guide for zoning decisions. In such instances, rezoning requests should be reviewed against relevant sections of the comprehensive plan.

SPENDING

Imagine Austin will also help direct how the City spends money. This spending typically takes the form of capital improvements and the annual operating budget. The comprehensive plan will influence both types of expenditures. Imagine Austin builds on existing operations, to better coordinate the City's many missions. However, it does not address all City operations and should not be taken as a guide to budgeting, particularly related to dedicated funding sources, funding for essential needs such as emergency medical, police, and fire services, and funding for existing infrastructure repairs and improvements.

Imagine Austin also provides context for seeking outside sources of funding, such as federal or state grants.

ANNEXATION

Annexation is an important tool to guide growth and development and is the only way to expand municipal boundaries. The City of Austin uses annexation to apply zoning and development regulations, to protect and expand the tax base, to more efficiently deliver municipal services such as public safety and utilities, and to provide these services to developing areas. To be consistent with Imagine Austin, provide efficient, equitable, and environmentally sensitive utility services, and coordinate the extension of municipal services, the City of Austin should continue to maintain its annexation program. This program should be based on the following policies:

- Annex areas that can be the most economically served with existing and proposed infrastructure and services.
- Annex areas that will be provided with municipal services and utilities through coordinated municipal utility and service extension plans and the capital improvements program.
- Continue to annex major industrial and commercial areas on the periphery of the city.
- Use limited purpose annexation in cooperation with landowners to expand environmental, land use, and development regulations on land currently in the extraterritorial jurisdiction.
- · Consider annexing areas served by aging or substandard septic systems where water quality degradation is probable or citizens have submitted petitions for annexation.
- Annex residential areas to broadly distribute the cost of services.
- · Provide City consent to independent utility or improvement districts only where the City is the water and wastewater utility provider. The districts must promote sustainable development in accordance with the growth concept map. Proposed districts must be financially viable, located entirely within Austin's extraterritorial jurisdiction, and provide extraordinary public benefits.

PARTNERSHIPS

The City of Austin cannot implement Imagine Austin by itself. It will need to enter into partnerships with public, private, and non-profit organizations and develop coalitions with our regional neighbors to address mutual concerns. The City of Austin currently has relationships with a number of surrounding local governments and agencies such as Travis County, the Capital Metropolitan Transportation Agency, and Central Health. To implement Imagine Austin these relationships may need to be strengthened and those with other organizations such as area school districts, colleges, and universities made more firm. For example, to achieve the desired land use patterns, transportation improvements, environmental protections, and service coordination within Austin's extraterritorial jurisdiction, coordination with Travis County is essential.

New and existing partnerships, particularly with non-profit organizations, may require capacity building through grants or other direct assistance to develop training, leadership, programs, and revenue generation and community engagement strategies. Such assistance can leverage the resources of partner organizations to implement some actions while freeing up resources to implement others. Cooperation also increases government efficiency and reduces costs through resource sharing, increased coordination, and consolidation of duplicative services.

Central Texas is becoming an increasingly interdependent region with natural systems and urban environments crossing political boundaries. If we are to address the region's collective concerns and realize Imagine Austin's vision we must collaborate with surrounding municipalities and counties. Within our city limits we can encourage sustainable growth patterns, but scattered, low-density development outside the city can undercut those efforts. The City of Austin's best efforts to protect the Edwards Aquifer will suffer without a regional commitment to similar targets. Collaboration and shared goals improve the region's quality of life and competitiveness, for example, by providing seamless transportation and open space connections.

The City of Austin cannot implement Imagine Austin by itself. It will need to enter into partnerships with public, private, and non-profit organizations and develop coalitions with our regional neighbors to address mutual concerns. The City of Austin currently has relationships with a number of surrounding local governments and agencies such as Travis County, the Capital Metropolitan Transportation Agency, and Central Health. To implement Imagine Austin these relationships may need to be strengthened and those with other organizations such as area school districts, colleges, and universities made more firm. For example, to achieve the desired land use patterns, transportation improvements, environmental protections, and service coordination within Austin's extraterritorial jurisdiction, coordination with Travis County is essential.

New and existing partnerships, particularly with non-profit organizations, may require capacity building through grants or other direct assistance to develop training, leadership, programs, and revenue generation and community engagement strategies. Such assistance can leverage the resources of partner organizations to implement some actions while freeing up resources to implement others. Cooperation also increases government efficiency and reduces costs through resource sharing, increased coordination, and consolidation of duplicative services.

Central Texas is becoming an increasingly interdependent region with natural systems and urban environments crossing political boundaries. To address the region's collective concerns and realize Imagine Austin's vision we must collaborate with surrounding municipalities and counties. Within our city limits we can encourage sustainable growth patterns, but scattered, low-density development outside the city can undercut those efforts. The City of Austin's best efforts to protect the Edwards Aquifer will suffer without a regional commitment to similar targets. Collaboration and shared goals improve the

region's quality of life and competitiveness, for example, by providing seamless transportation and open space connections.

DOCUMENTING PROGRESS: PLAN MONITORING AND REVIEW

Regular evaluation and monitoring of the Imagine Austin Comprehensive Plan is a key component of the implementation strategy. If the plan is to remain useful and effective over time, the City must establish a method to measure the successes and challenges in achieving its vision, goals, and implementation strategies. Ongoing monitoring will inform the City Council, Planning Commission, City of Austin administration and departments, partner organizations, and the public about the plan's effectiveness, identify those aspects of implementation that are working well and those needing improvement, and keep the plan current as circumstances change and new information becomes available. The monitoring process provides a way to measure progress and get feedback from policy makers and the public to determine if the implementation program is working to achieve the Imagine Austin vision. Plan monitoring includes two primary components: annual program monitoring of recommended initiatives, programs, or regulatory changes; and longer term performance monitoring using indicators to measure whether the recommended actions are achieving desired results. These components will be documented using the two monitoring and review mechanisms identified in the Austin City Charter the Annual Report (program monitoring) and the periodic (i.e., five-year) Evaluation and Appraisal Report (performance monitoring).

ANNUAL REPORT (PROGRAM MONITORING)

The Annual Report assesses the City's progress in accomplishing the priority programs identified in the Imagine Austin implementation plan. The report will include:

- · Projects and policies (including capital improvements) implemented and the alignment of those projects and policies with the goals of the plan
- An annotated matrix indicating the implementation status and benchmarks of each priority program
- The work program for the coming year
- Suggestions for updates to the comprehensive plan needed to respond to new issues and changing conditions, for consideration by City Council.

The Annual Report will be submitted by the Planning Commission to the Mayor and City Council at the end of each fiscal year.

FIVE-YEAR EVALUATION AND APPRAISAL REPORT (PERFORMANCE MONITORING)

Performance monitoring provides an assessment of whether actions that have been implemented in previous years are achieving the desired results as measured through complete communities indicators, examples of which are provided below. Once a specific action has been implemented, as documented in the Annual Report, performance monitoring will assess whether that action is having positive results. For example, if an action item to introduce new tools and strategies to promote affordable housing is implemented, performance monitoring will document measurable targets such as an increase in the number of affordable units built in a given timeframe.

Performance monitoring will be documented every five years in the Evaluation and Appraisal Report. This means that at least once every five years, the annual report will provide an assessment of the overall progress of the plan, including a description of what significant changes have occurred since plan adoption (or previous assessment or update) and use of the performance indicators to measure whether or not the outcomes desired by the community are being met. Depending on progress made and new issues that emerged over the previous five years, the Evaluation and Appraisal Report will allow for minor amendments and modifications based on changing local, regional, state, and national dynamics and trends, as well as the completion of highlighted programs. Major updates may also be required to re-assess the plan's goals, policies, and priorities, and should occur at least every 10 years. If the Evaluation and Appraisal Report finds that a major update is warranted, a new public participation plan should be prepared to ensure the plan update takes direction from the community. If an update to the plan is needed, proposed changes will be submitted to the Planning Commission within 18 months after the evaluation is approved by City Council.

COMPLETE COMMUNITIES INDICATORS

As indicated in the description of performance monitoring above, numeric indicators are used in plan implementation and monitoring to measure whether or not the goals and vision of the plan are being met. For example, available data on transit ridership, educational attainment, and the number of affordable housing units built can be tracked to monitor progress in achieving Imagine Austin goals related to mobility, education, and affordable housing. Therefore, collecting consistent and thorough data on a regular basis is important to measuring the plan's progress. The following indicators for each of the Imagine Austin vision principles provide metrics for the City of Austin and its partners to measure success in achieving plan goals. All indicators were calculated for the planning area at the time of adoption to ensure consistency and comparability from year to year, even when City boundaries change and the extraterritorial jurisdiction expanded. Indicators highlighted in red will also be calculated for seven geographic subareas for comparison (see Figure 5.1 on page 234). Indicators will be presented as numeric results. Indicator mapping may be integrated into a small area planning process.

As new data and measurement techniques become available or as circumstances change, existing indicators may be revised, removed, and new ones added.

Livable

Households with children (tracked geographically)

- Residential density (people per square mile)
- Median housing values (dollars, by zip code)
- Median rent (dollars, by zip code)
- Cost burdened households (housing, transportation, and utilities)
- Residents who are overweight/obese (percent)
- Community gardens/plots/local farms (count and acreage)
- Citywide crime rates
- Perception of Safety (community survey)
- Homeless count (annual point in time estimate)
- Number of farmers markets, farm stands, and mobile healthy food carts
- \bullet Households within ½ mile distance of full-service supermarket/grocery store (percent)

Natural and Sustainable

- Developed land (square miles)
- Mixed-use development (percent)
- Impervious cover (percent), per capita and total
- Parks and open space (acres or acres per capita)
- Water consumption (total water use and per capita residential)
- Water quality
- Air quality (Nitrogen oxides and volatile organic compounds)
- Greenhouse gas emissions (by sector)
- Energy generation, percent of renewables
- Development within the Edwards Aquifer recharge and contributing zones (square miles)
- Development within the 100-year floodplain (square miles)

• Households within ½ mile distance of park or accessible open space (percent)

Creative

- Dedicated municipal funding for arts (dollars per capita)
- Private funding for arts (dollars per capita)
- Arts programs in schools and neighborhood recreation centers
- Attendance at arts/cultural events
- Money brought into economy from arts/cultural events
- Live music venues
- Households within ½ distance of art/cultural venue (percent)

Educated

- School attendance rates
- High-school graduation rate (percent, by geography)
- Residents with undergraduate and graduate degrees (percent)
- Standardized test scores
- Enrollment in certification, continuing education, and lifelong learning programs
- ullet Households within 1/2 mile of library or community center
- Households within ½ mile distance of a school, public and/or private (percent)

Mobile and Interconnected

- Transit ridership (percentage of trips)
- Vehicle miles traveled (total and per capita)
- Average transit headways (minutes)
- Bicycle miles traveled (total and per capita)
- Sidewalks (linear miles and percent of street frontages with sidewalks)
- Bicycle lanes (linear miles)
- Households within 1/4 mile of an urban trail (percent)
- Households within ¼ and ½ mile distance of transit and high capacity transit (percent)

• Employees within ¼ and ½ mile of transit and high capacity transit

Prosperous

- Employment density (jobs per square mile)
- Economic output (dollars)
- Job/housing balance (ratio of jobs to people)
- Employment rate (percent)
- Tax revenue (dollars)
- New businesses started per capita (dbas filed per capita)
- ullet Households within $\frac{1}{2}$ mile distance of retail and mixed-use centers (percent)

A Community that Values and Respects People

- Public safety response times (minutes)
- Voting rates (tracked geographically)
- Proportionality of arrest demographics (yes/no)
- Households within ½ mile distance of medical services (percent)

ACTION MATRIX

The table that follows lists each building block action. The actions are initiatives, programs, capital improvements, or regulatory changes needed to implement the policies and growth concept map. The actions also convey additional detail for implementing the priority programs; connections between actions and programs are identified.

Land Use and Transportation / Building Block 1			
Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
LUT A-1	Give priority to City of Austin investments to support mixed use, transit, and the creation of compact. walkable, and bikeable places.	CIP	Invest in a compact and connected Austin Create a "Healthy Austin" program
LUT A-2	Promote diverse infill housing such as small-scale apartments, smaller-lot single-family houses, town and row houses, and garage apartments that complement and enhance the character of existing neighborhoods.	Regulation	 Revise Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city. Develop and maintain household afford- ability throughout Austin.
LUT A-3	Establish land use and street design regulations to create sustainable neighborhoods that are child-friendly; support walking and bicycling, are in proximity to daily needs, provide a range of housing-type options such as duplexes, townhouses, row houses, small-scale apartments, and houses on smaller lots to meet the needs of people of different means and at different stages of their lives.	Regulation	 Revise Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city. Develop and maintain household affordability throughout Austin. Create a "Healthy Austin" program
LUT A-4	Use incentives and regulations to direct growth to areas consistent with the Growth Concept Map that have existing infrastructure capacity including roads, water, wastewater, drainage and schools.	Policy	Revise Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city.
LUT A-5	Create a regulatory environment to promote the redevelopment of brownfields and greyfields into compact, walkable places by: Increasing development rights through changes in regulations, density bonuses, and other incentives; Revising parking design requirements that result in more permeable area and promote walking, biking, and transit; Providing assistance in securing funding for redevelopment; Ensuring appropriate transitions to less intensive residential areas; Expediting the permitting and approval process. Utilizing Low Impact Development practices to mitigate impacts associated with increases in impervious cover or constrained stormwater infrastructure that may impede redevelopment.	Regulations, CIP	Invest in a compact and connected Austin Change Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city.

Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
LUT A-6	Create a regional planning initiative to encourage local governments in Central Texas to promote a mix of housing and land uses for diverse populations and income groups, located near work, shopping, and services.	Coordination	 Revise Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city. Develop and maintain household affordability throughout Austin.
LUT A-7	Implement a transfer of development rights program to transfer development rights from environmentally sensitive areas to areas identified on the Growth Concept Map for new development or redevelopment.	Regulation	 Revise Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city. Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city. Sustainably manage our water resources
LUT A-8	Adopt policies and establish a regulatory environment that promotes the development of compact, mixed-use places that provide great public spaces accessible to people of all ages and abilities.	Regulation	Revise Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city.
LUT A-9	Coordinate with local school districts in the planning and siting of schools and other educational facilities to encourage sustainable designs and promote the creation of complete communities.	Coordination	Revise Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city.
LUT A-10	Locate new industrial development; logistics, ware-housing, and distribution; and other comparable businesses in areas with adequate utility and transportation infrastructure and in areas that reduce the harmful effects on neighborhoods and the environment.	Policy, Regulation	Revise Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city.
LUT A-11	Develop land use and transportation policies and regulations that promote the development of projects that promote more active and healthy lifestyles such as community gardens, tree-shaded sidewalks and trails, bicycle parking, showers within office buildings, and having daily needs within proximity to home and work.	Policy, Regulation	 Revise Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city. Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
LUT A-12	Create an integrated transportation plan that encompasses driving, transit, bicycling, walking, and roadway and rail freight.	Policy	Create a healthy and active city
LUT A-13	Create a system of high-capacity transit including elements such as urban rail and bus rapid transit corresponding to land use mix and intensity.	CIP, Policy	Invest in a compact and connected Austin

Land Use and	I Transportation / Building Block 1		
Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
LUT A-14	Increase public transit ridership.	Program,	Invest in a compact and connected Austin
	expand service to compact centers and mixed use corridors	CIP, Coordination	Create a "Healthy Austin" program
	increase the number of people who use transit by choice		
	create inviting public spaces at stops and transfer centers		
	provide real-time schedule information		
	add more covered bus shelters		
	make stops more convenient		
	add park and ride facilities		
	make routes more convenient and the system more intuitive		
	create street design standards (bus turnouts, sidewalk width, benches, shelter)		
	give transit priority (queue jumpers, signal priority, managed lanes, and dedicated lanes)		
	launch an informative and enticing public relations campaign		
	implement first and last mile solutions such as carpooling, vanpools and bicycle and car sharing		
	add more bicycle carrying capacity to buses and trains		
LUT A-15	Ensure that the construction, operation, and man-	Coordination	
	agement of rail, bus rapid transit, local bus systems,		
	and future public transportation are integrated and		
	coordinated across City Departments and with our		
	partners such as other local governments, agencies		
	and districts.		
LUT A-16	Enhance crosstown transit options to better connect	Coordina-	• Invest in a compact and connected Austin.
	people to the places where they live, work, play,	tion, CIP	
	shop, and access services.		
LUT A-17	Create an efficient and connected transporta-	Regulations,	• Invest in a compact and connected Austin.
	tion system that allows people with disabilities and	Coordination	Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
	special needs to easily access their daily needs from where they live and work.		- creare a meaning Assim program.
	Whole hey live and work.		
LUT A-18	Develop a program and funding source to retrofit existing, incomplete roadways into complete streets.	CIP, Program	Invest in a compact and connected Austin.
			Create a "Healthy Austin" program.

Land Use and	Transportation / Building Block 1		
Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
LUT A-19	Develop complete streets design guidelines for all new road construction and reconstruction: - Pedestrian and bicycle facilities and amenities.	Regulation	Revise Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city.
	- Green street techniques		Create a green infrastructure program to
	- Green Street Techniques/Green Infrastructure Best Management Practices		protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city.
	- Interconnected, navigable, grid-like streets and blocks		Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
	- Flexibility in design and regulations		
	- Create pedestrian-activated cross walks at mid block intersections on arterials to improve pedestrian safety		
	- Traffic calming measures		
	- Transit accommodations		
	- Use of native landscaping		
LUT A-20	Develop roadway and rights-of-way design standards that accommodate the needs of street trees and above and below ground utilities and infrastructure.	Regulation	Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city.
LUT A-21	Create a network of on and off-street physically separated bicycle and walking routes or trails linking	CIP	Invest in a compact and connected Austin Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
LUT A-22	all parts of Austin and the region. Expand the Safe Routes to School programs.	Coordina- tion, CIP, Program	Invest in a compact and connected Austin Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
LUT A-23	Develop standards to connect all new neighbor-	Regulation	Invest in a compact and connected Austin
	hoods to adjacent neighborhoods and commercial areas by streets, sidewalks, and bicycle lanes and/ or paths.		Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
LUT A-24	Encourage the relocation of the Missouri-Pacific Railroad freight line from its current alignment through the middle of Austin.	CIP, Coordination	Invest in a compact and connected Austin.
LUT A-25	Create a transportation and congestion management plan and program to improve the flow of traffic in and out of the Central Business District during the morning and evening rush hours through coordination with the Downtown public and private sector stakeholders.	Coordina- tion, Program	Invest in a compact and connected Austin.
LUT A-26	Set targets for vehicle miles traveled per capita, and incorporate those targets into traffic impact studies for new development.	Regulation	Revise Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city.

Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
LUT A-27	Promote increased bicycling and walking through	Analysis,	Invest in a compact and connected
2017(27	traffic enforcement, program evaluation, and de-	Program	Austin.
	veloping and integrating Web-based tools, mobile	rrogram	7.03111.
	applications and other educational materials.		
	Create design standards for public spaces such as	Regulation,	Revise Austin's development regulations
LUT A-28			
	parks, plazas, sidewalks and trails that responds to	Policy	and processes to promote a compact and
	the unique setting in which they are located.	5	connected city.
LUT A-29	Engage the local creative community to create	Program	
	more robust public art for Austin's public gathering		
	places such as plazas, parks, trails, roadways, transit		
	stops, and sidewalks.		
LUT A-30	Create a regulatory environment to allow flexibility	Regulation	Revise Austin's development regulations
	in how buildings are used in compact centers and		and processes to promote a compact and
	along commercial corridors—particularly the first		connected city.
	floor—by simplifying the process to adapt from one		
	use to another, such as residential to commercial or		
	vice versa.		
LUT A-31	Improve streetscapes and infrastructure along mixed	CIP, Program	Invest in a compact and connected Austin
	use corridors and at mixed use centers through the		
	use financing mechanisms such as tax increment		
	financing (TIF) districts and Public Improvement		
	Districts (PID).		
LUT A-32	Develop standards for public spaces, such as parks,	Regulation,	Create a green infrastructure program to
	plazas and streets, to create integrated, tree-cov-	Policy	protect environmentally sensitive areas and
	ered places.		integrate nature into the city.
LUT A-33	Develop dark sky regulations and standards to re-	Regulation	Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
	duce nighttime light pollution to		
	- Allow people to see the stars		
	- Reduce the adverse health effects of light pollution on humans		
	- Reduce the effects of unnatural lighting on the environment and nocturnal animals		
	- Conserve natural resources due lowered energy usage.		
LUT A-34	Incentivize new and redevelopment to be sensitive	Regulation	Revise Austin's development regulations
	to the Central Texas climate, culture, building tradi-		and processes to promote a compact and
	tions, and constructions materials.		connected city.
LUT A-35	Develop standards and expand incentives for green	Regulation	Revise Austin's development regulations
	building and increased energy efficiency for new		and processes to promote a compact and
	construction and remodels of older houses.		connected city.

Label	Actions Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
LUT A-36	Incentivize appropriately-scaled and located green	Regulation	Create a green infrastructure program to
LUT A-37	infrastructure and public spaces, such as parks,	Regulation	protect environmentally sensitive areas
	plazas, greenways, trails, urban agriculture and/or		and integrate nature into the city.
	open space in new development and redevelop-		and integrate harore into the city.
	ment projects.		
	Develop a regulatory framework to incentivize	Regulation	Sustainably manage our water resources.
	the use of Low Impact Development (LID) design	Regulation	5 Sosiainably manage our water resources.
	features such as rainwater harvesting, increased per-		
	meable surfaces, rain gardens, green roofs, green		
	streets, and natural-looking water quality features		
	such as bioswales to manage stormwater.		
LUT A-38	Review and change building and zoning codes and	Analysis,	Revise Austin's development regulations
	incorporate best practices to promote green build-	Regulation	and processes to promote a compact and
	ing and sustainable development.		connected city.
LUT A-39	Create regulations and incentives for developers	Regulation	Create a green infrastructure program to
	and builders to use green development techniques		protect environmentally sensitive areas and
	for buildings, streets, and open spaces with a focus		integrate nature into the city.
	on conservation, longevity, and sustainability.		
LUT A-40	Expand the number of parks and amount of open	CIP, Regula-	Create a green infrastructure program to
	spaces of different sizes and purposes throughout	tion	protect environmentally sensitive areas and
	the city.		integrate nature into the city.
LUT A-41	Promote Austin's and the surrounding area's green	Analysis, Co-	Create a green infrastructure program to
	infrastructure by utilizing web-based tools such as	ordination	protect environmentally sensitive areas and
	maps and other resources.		integrate nature into the city.
Housing an	d Neighborhoods / Building Block 2		
Label	Action Idea	Action Type	
HN A-1	Establish regulations and programs to promote the	Regulation,	Revise Austin's development regulations
	development of a variety of market rate and af-	Program	and processes to promote a compact and
	fordable housing types within compact, mixed use		connected city.
	centers and corridors served by transit.		
			Develop and maintain household afford-
			ability throughout Austin.
HN A-2	Develop incentives and policies to encourage more	Regulation,	Revise Austin's development regulations
	families with children to live in Austin's established	Policy	and processes to promote a compact and
	neighborhoods by increasing the supply and variety		connected city.
	of housing.		
			Develop and maintain household afford-
			ability throughout Austin.

Housing and	Neighborhoods / Building Block 2		
Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
HN A-3	Produce regulations and enhance programs to promote affordable housing throughout Austin by: - Utilizing publicly-owned land for the development	Regulation, Program, CIP	Revise Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city.
	of affordable housing - Preserving existing affordable housing - Allowing for diverse housing types throughout Austin - Balancing homeownership and rental opportunities - Providing assistance in securing funding for affordable housing - Modify regulations that adversely affect affordable housing		Develop and maintain household affordability throughout Austin
	Land banking Encouraging the expansion of community development corporations	elop-	
HN A-4	Provide incentives, educational materials, and develop new funding sources for the rehabilitation and repair of affordable housing, including:	CIP, Regula- tion	Develop and maintain household afford- ability throughout Austin
	- Tax rebates		
	- Flexible development regulations		
	- Fees-in-lieu of providing affordable housing - Bond elections		
HN A-5	Incentivize and subsidize the construction of infra- structure for projects providing affordable housing.	CIP	Develop and maintain household afford- ability throughout Austin
HN A-6	Provide greater consideration for the awarding of incentives to businesses, organizations, and developments that provide housing and employment opportunities for economically disadvantaged individuals.	CIP, Coordination	Develop and maintain household afford- ability throughout Austin
HN A-7	Advocate changes to State of Texas legislation to support the development of affordable housing (i.e., repeal of the ban on inclusionary zoning).	Policy, Coordination	Develop and maintain household afford- ability throughout Austin
HN A-8	Expand home-buyer assistance programs so that lower income households can purchase houses to increase homeownership levels in Austin.	CIP, Program	Develop and maintain household afford- ability throughout Austin
HN A-9	Expand existing and develop new programs, and coordinate with other organizations to retain long-time residents of neighborhoods experiencing rapidly increasing property values and an influx of wealthier new residents.	Policy, Program	Develop affordable housing throughout Austin.

Housing and	Neighborhoods / Building Block 2		
Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
HN A-10	Create incentives and form partnerships with large	Program, Co-	Develop affordable housing throughout
	employers to develop workforce housing.	ordination	Austin.
HN A-11	Establish a regulatory framework to promote and	Regulation	
	assist housing development that involves adaptive		
	re-use of existing buildings.		
HN A-12	Develop a program to expand opportunities for	Policy, Coor-	
	homebuyers to incorporate the cost of energy-effi-	dination	
	cient improvements into their mortgages or into the		
	refinancing of existing mortgages.		
HN A-13	Expand informational programs that educate	Program	
	homeowners and builders about sustainable building		
	practices.		
HN A-14	Create a more robust code enforcement program	Program	
	to improve the quality of housing.		
HN A-15	Develop a regulatory framework to incentivize the	Regulation	Sustainably manage our water resources.
	use of sustainable and cost effective design features		
	such as rainwater harvesting, xeriscape features,		
	rain gardens, green roofs, greywater irrigation, solar		
	power, and energy efficient utilities.		
HN A-16	Engage the local architect and design community in	Coordina-	
	creating a variety of housing types to meet the hous-	tion	
	ing needs of all types of households (e.g., singles,		
	empty nester, families with children and people with		
	disabilities).		
HN A-17	Develop regulations and standards that promote	Regulation	
	innovative and diverse residential architecture that is		
	sensitive to the surrounding neighborhood.		
HN A-18	Work with employers to locate their place of busi-	Coordination	Develop and maintain household afford-
	ness along mixed use and commercial corridors and		ability throughout Austin
	centers in proximity to residential areas that could		
	provide housing for their employees.		
HN A-19	Ensure harmonious and compatible transitions be-	Regulation	Revise Austin's development regulations
	tween neighborhoods and adjacent commercial,		and processes to promote a compact and
	mixed-use, and denser housing by regulating set-		connected city.
	backs, building mass and height, and other design		
	elements and uses.		
HN A-20	Develop and implement strategies that address spill-	Regulation	Revise Austin's development regulations
	over parking from commercial districts into adjacent		and processes to promote a compact and
	residential areas that include increased public trans-		connected city
	portation, better pedestrian and bicycling amenities,		
	improved signs and parking management.		

Housing and	Neighborhoods / Building Block 2		
Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
HN A-21	Actions Align future development with the Growth Concept Map through adoption of small-area plans (e.g., neighborhood, corridor, and station area plans) that contain provisions set forth in Imagine Austin, including: - Areas experiencing change - Infill Development - Mixed-use centers and corridors - Increased density - Open space and open space connectivity - Historic preservation - Neighborhood preservation - Transitioning between land uses - A variety of housing types - Affordable housing	Policy Policy	Priority Program(s)
	- Brownfield and greyfield redevelopment - Public Transportation		
HN A-22	Ensure outreach efforts for the ongoing comprehensive planning program as well as small-area plans are directed toward attracting a diversity of stakeholders including under-represented demographic and socio-economic groups.	Policy	
HN A-23	Coordinate with public and private sector organizations in Austin, such as school districts, non-profit organizations, and other agencies to address efforts related to health and human services, housing, economic development, sustainable development, and planning.	Coordination	 Develop and maintain household affordability throughout Austin. Create a "Healthy Austin" program. Sustainably manage our water resources. Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city.

Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
HN A-24	Establish a regulatory environment that creates com-	Regulation,	Revise Austin's development regulations
111N A-24	munities across Austin that:	Coordination	and processes to promote a compact and
		Coordination	
	-support walking, bicycling, and transit		connected city.
	-live/work spaces		Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
	-are in proximity to daily needs		
	- include a variety of employment opportunities		
	-provide a range of housing (duplexes, townhouses,		
	row houses, small-scale apartments, etc.) integrating		
	market-rate and affordable housing for people of all		
	ages, abilities, and means		
	-utilize sustainable building practices		
	-are stable with low crime and safe buildings		
	-provides a range of facilities and services such as		
	schools, parks, community gardens, and other public		
	gathering spaces		
Economy / I	Building Block 3		
Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
EC A-1	Maintain partnerships between local chambers of	Coordination	Continue to grow Austin's economy by
	commerce, business associations, and regional and		investing in our workforce, education sys-
	state economic agencies to develop and improve		tems, and entrepreneurs.
	programs to recruit and retain businesses to Austin.		
EC A-2	Establish strategic incentives and investments	Policy, CIP	Continue to grow Austin's economy by
	tailored to targeted industries and business districts		investing in our workforce, education sys-
	throughout Austin such as downtown, industrial ar-		tems, and entrepreneurs.
	eas, roadway corridors, neighborhood-oriented and		
	-scaled districts, transit-oriented districts (TOD), etc.		

Economy / Bu	Economy / Building Block 3				
Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)		
EC A-3	Create a regulatory framework to foster a business- friendly environment by: - Identifying regulatory impacts on investment, busi- ness development, and retention (zoning, permitting and licensing requirements, tax requirements, etc.); - Assigning city staff devoted to helping businesses navigate the system and with trouble shooting; - Creating development incentives (including tax incentives), density and floor-to-area ratio (FAR) bonuses, reduced and alternative parking require- ments, expedited review, etc.; - Simplifying and clarifying the development review process, including one-stop shop review, enforced timelines, and set targets for responsiveness and ac- countability; - Allowing more by-right development; - Making development regulations more flexible, while defining the extent of flexibility and maintaining safety and code integrity; - Creating a program to assist businesses that are affected by road construction or infrastructure im- provements; - Creating a rehabilitation building code to make adaptive reuse efficient and affordable.	Action Type Regulation, Program	Priority Program(s) Continue to grow Austin's economy by investing in our workforce, education systems, and entrepreneurs Revise Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city.		
EC A-4	Establish and continually monitor a set of measures to gauge the effectiveness of economic development initiatives.	Analysis	Continue to grow Austin's economy by investing in our workforce, education systems, and entrepreneurs.		
EC A-5	Improve Austin's transportation and economic connections between other major cities in Texas by supporting the construction of a high speed rail network.	Coordination	Invest in a compact and connected Austin		
EC A-6	Increase international air service to Austin-Bergstrom International Airport to improve business and tourism opportunities.	Policy, CIP	Continue to grow Austin's economy by investing in our workforce, education sys- tems, and entrepreneurs.		
EC A-7	Facilitate international trade that benefits diverse sectors of the Austin economy.	Policy, Coordination	Continue to grow Austin's economy by investing in our workforce, education sys- tems, and entrepreneurs.		
EC A-8	Expand the online availability of business development resources, such as best practices, for small businesses.	Coordination	Continue to grow Austin's economy by investing in our workforce, education systems, and entrepreneurs.		

	Building Block 3		
Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
EC A-9	Establish and expand policies, programs, and partnerships to support the development of creative industries, including film, music, gaming, etc., in Austin. These could include: - Incubator programs; - Business accelerators; - Promotional programs; - Live-work opportunities; - Financial assistance; - Implementation of the Create Austin Cultural Master Plan; - Technical assistance and professional development opportunities; - Workshops.	Policy, Program	Grow and invest in Austin's creative economy Continue to grow Austin's economy by investing in our workforce, education systems, and entrepreneurs.
EC A-10	Partner with the Austin Convention and Visitors Bureau to develop a marketing strategy to promote tourism that builds upon Austin and Central Texas' unique natural environment, outdoor lifestyles, live music, performing arts, culture, diversity, and history.	Program, Co- ordination	Continue to grow Austin's economy by investing in our workforce, education sys- tems, and entrepreneurs.
EC A-11	Partner with business, property, and arts organizations to enhance downtown Austin's position as a nationally- and internationally-renowned business, entertainment center, and regional destination.	Program- matic	 Grow and invest in Austin's creative economy. Continue to grow Austin's economy by investing in our workforce, education systems, and entrepreneurs.
EC A-12	Preserve and promote iconic and unique Austin facilities and events that attract tourists, convention business, corporate relocations, and the recruitment of skilled workers.	Program	Continue to grow Austin's economy by investing in our workforce, education systems, and entrepreneurs.
EC A-13	Work with local school districts, the University of Texas, Austin Community College, other area institutions of higher learning, major employers, and elected officials to: - Identify gaps in educational programs; - Identify the skills needed for current, emerging, and targeted job sectors; - Educate students at all levels about the skills needed to compete in a 21st Century economy.	Coordination	Grow and invest in Austin's creative economy. Continue to grow Austin's economy by investing in our workforce, education systems, and entrepreneurs.

Economy / Bu	uilding Block 3		
Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
EC A-14	Work with local colleges and universities to expand	Coordination	Continue to grow Austin's economy by
	their medical education offerings and increase the		investing in our workforce, education sys-
	availability of medical residency programs.		tems, and entrepreneurs.
EC A-15	Develop economic development programs and	Program	Continue to grow Austin's economy by
	incentives to promote the employment of historically		investing in our workforce, education sys-
	under-employed segments of the population.		tems, and entrepreneurs.
EC A-16	Create a regional economic development task	Coordination	Continue to grow Austin's economy by
	force, led by the Greater Austin Chamber of Com-		investing in our workforce, education sys-
	merce, that includes the City of Austin, nearby		tems, and entrepreneurs.
	municipalities and surrounding counties; the Univer-		
	sity of Texas, Austin Community College and other		
	area institutions of higher learning; area transporta-		
	tion providers such the Capital Area Metropolitan		
	Planning Agency, Texas Department of Transporta-		
	tion, Central Texas Regional Mobility Authority, and		
	Capital Metropolitan Transportation Agency; major		
	employers and representatives from major industries;		
	and other regional partners to develop a strategic		
	direction for the Austin region by:		
	Developing a shared direction for the region;		
	Sharing information between the public and private sectors;		
	Establishing collaborative communication links		
	among regional planning efforts;		
	Analyzing the impacts of publically-owned land;		
	Collaborating and co-locating institutional uses;		
	Attracting and supporting target industries;		
	Coordinating transportation planning efforts;		
	Assisting with grant research and writing.		
EC A-17	Establish more formal relationships between the cities	Coordination	Continue to grow Austin's economy by
	in the Texas Triangle (Dallas-Fort Worth, Houston, and		investing in our workforce, education sys-
	San Antonio) to address issues regarding the larger		tems, and entrepreneurs.
	region, including intraregional trade policies, the de-		
	velopment of an inland port, and the employment		
	of the region's diverse population.		

	Building Block 3		
.abel	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
EC A-18	Partner with the Austin business community to de-	Coordination	Continue to grow Austin's economy by
	velop policies, regulations, and programs to foster		investing in our workforce, education sys-
	the development and success of local businesses by:		tems, and entrepreneurs.
	- Creating an inventory of locally-owned businesses, including creative industries;		
	- Developing a mentor program for locally-owned businesses;		
	- Promoting the formation of worker-owned and community-owned businesses (co-ops) that sell local products;		
	- Creating an Austin Craftsmen's Guild to showcase products created by Austin residents;		
	 Providing tax incentives for locally-owned businesses; 		
	- Creating a directory of locally-produced products;		
	- Expanding the "Go Local" card concept;		
	- Simplifying the process to have local businesses provide additional services (e.g. host bands for SXSW);		
	- Supporting businesses at each stage of the business life cycle;		
	- Enhancing and expanding small business development services to grow market share of small, local businesses;		
	- Expanding economic opportunities and measurable results for Minority- and Women-Owned Business Enterprise (MBE / WBE) firms.		
C A-19	Create a public-private task force between the	Coordination	Continue to grow Austin's economy by
	State of Texas, the City of Austin, Travis County, local		investing in our workforce, education sys-
	universities, the Chamber of Commerce, and local		tems, and entrepreneurs.
	industries to invest in research and development and		
	green tech, biotech, high tech, and other emerging		
	technologies.		
C A-20	Improve government efficiency through technology	Program	Continue to grow Austin's economy by
	(software and hardware) investments and by devel-	3	investing in our workforce, education sys-
	oping and retaining information technology staff.		tems, and entrepreneurs.
C A-21	Establish strategies, incentives, or investments in	Program	Create a Healthy Austin program
∪ M-Z1		Program	- Create a nealing Austin program
	healthful outdoor activities and venues that gen-		
	erate ecnomic benefits to local businesses while		
	promoting wellness.		

Conservatio	n and Environment / Building Block 4		
Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
CE A-1	Implement the City of Austin Climate Protection Plan.	Policy, Program	 Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city. Sustainably manage our water resources.
CE A-2	Create a system for identifying, defining, and mapping environmentally sensitive areas for their protection.	Analysis	Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city. Sustainably manage our water resources.
CE A-3	Preserve & protect environmentally sensitive areas using a variety of tools including transferable development rights as well as policies and regulations that incentivize greyfield/redevelopment/infill.	Policy, Regulation	 Revise Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city. Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city. Sustainably manage our water resources
CE A-4	Improve policies and incentives for restoration of damaged natural resources areas.	Policy, Regulations	
CE A-5	Collaborate regionally to align conservation and sustainable development regulations and policies to protect environmentally sensitive areas that cross political boundaries.	Coordina- tion, Regula- tion, Policy	 Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city. Prepare for Austin's changing climate by
CE A-6	Encourage designs and building practices that reduce the environmental impact of development and that result in accessible green space.	Policy, Regulation	 sustainably managing our water resources Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city. Sustainably manage our water resources.
CE A-7	Establish a comprehensive, predictable, consistent, and efficient process to evaluate the environmental effects of new development.	Program, Analysis	Sustainably manage our water resources.
CE A-8	Develop an educational and awards program to showcase best practices in sustainable and low-impact development and achievements or innovations in waste reduction, recycling, and sustainable food practices.	Program- matic	Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city. Sustainably manage our water resources.
CE A-9	Create print and online educational materials to expand public awareness of the benefits of environmental protection, simple steps to improve protection, and common threats to avoid.	Program	 Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city. Sustainably manage our water resources.

Conservation	and Environment / Building Block 4		
Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
CE A-10		Analysis,	
		Regulations	
		& Incentives	
CE A-11	Identify existing areas with limited access to parks,	Analysis,	Create a green infrastructure program to
	open space, and trails and create mechanisms to	Program	protect environmentally sensitive areas
	address these gaps.		and integrate nature into the city.
CE A-12	Develop regulations and incentives to protect prime	Program-	Create a green infrastructure program to
	farmland such as transferable development rights,	matic	protect environmentally sensitive areas
	farmland trusts, farmland mitigation, and conserva-		and integrate nature into the city.
	tion easements.		
CE A-13	Support local farmers by creating incentives and	Analysis,	Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
	removing regulatory barriers, offering tailored small	Regulations,	
	business support, and creating public information	Program	
	campaigns to promote local food.		
CE A-14	Expand existing and facilitate the establishment of	Program, Co-	Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
	new distribution avenues for local farm products.	ordination	
CE A-15	Identify and map food deserts and provide incen-	Analysis,	Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
	tives for full service grocery stores and farmers mar-	Regulation	
	kets to locate in these underserved areas.		
CE A-16	Expand the City of Austin's acquisition of environ-	Program, CIP	Create a green infrastructure program to
	mentally significant land, conservation easements,		protect environmentally sensitive areas and
	and/or development rights for the protection of		integrate nature into the city.
	sensitive areas, including:		Sustainably manage our water resources
	- floodplains		Sosialitably Harlage out water resources
	- riparian areas		
	- wetlands		
	- prairies		
	- land that supports recharge of the Edwards Aquifer		
	- wildlife habitat and corridors		
	- bottomland forests and priority woodlands		
	- critical environmental features		
	- agricultural land		
CE A-17	Develop and implement unified, comprehensive	Program	Create a green infrastructure program to
	land management of all City of Austin lands for		protect environmentally sensitive areas and
	integrated environmental sustainability, including		integrate nature into the city.
	carbon sequestration, wildlife habitat, water quality		Contributed
	and quantity and education.		Sustainably manage our water resources.

Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
CE A-18	Continue to develop and strengthen partnerships with universities and local schools to integrate educational programs with conservation and sustainability policies and projects.	Coordination	Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city. Sustainably manage our water resources.
CE A-19	Create a regional task force to address inter-jurisdictional environmental sustainability issues.	Coordination	Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city. Sustainably manage our water resources.
CE A-20	Review tree planting regulations to ensure that invasive species are not permitted. Create incentives to remove invasive plant species and replace them with native species.	Analysis, Regulation	Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city.
CE A-21	Create a heritage tree inventory and monitoring system to create stronger mechanisms for protecting heritage trees.	Analysis, Program	Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city.
CE A-22	Strengthen tree protection regulations.	Regulation	Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city.
CE A-23	Create an urban forest plan to that identifies tree canopy goals, establishes a budget, and presents implementation measures.	Regulation, Program	Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city.
CE A-24	Strengthen regulations that protect creeks and floodplains from development by increasing buffer zones and reducing the amount and type of development allowed in these areas.	Regulation	Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city. Sustainably manage our water resources.
CE A-25	Reduce pollution hotspots and prohibit high-emission uses (e.g. scrap yards, automotive repair, etc.) in floodplains and critical water quality zones.	Policy, Regulation	Create a "Healthy Austin" program. Sustainably manage our water resources.

Label	es and Services / Building Block 5 Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
CFS A-1	Limit, buffer, or prohibit public access to certain environmentally sensitive areas to maintain their value (i.e. wildlife protection and erosion control).	Regulation	Priority Program(s) Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city.
CFS A-2	Expand equitable access for adults, children, and their pets to active and passive parks throughout the city by carefully targeting new parks where most needed and developing public access agreements	Coordination	Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city.
	with non-City-owned parks and open space. For guidance, see the Walkable Parks map (Figure 4.9, page xx)		Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
CFS A-3	Establish pocket parks, smaller undeveloped preserves, and passive recreational spaces in areas with little open space.	CIP	Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city. Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
CFS A-4	Explore additional funding sources primarily for the maintenance of parks as well as for the for the design and construction, including: - user fees - rental fees - additional grant opportunities - additional levy - reinvestment of revenue generated in parks - through partnerships Ensure adequate funding for the maintenance of parks and trees on City of Austin property through	Analysis, CIP	Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city. Create a "Healthy Austin" program. Create a green infrastructure program to
	parks and trees on City of Austin property through Best Maintenance Practices.		protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city. • Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
CFS A-6	Expand partnerships between local organizations and the City of Austin to maintain and improve local parks and open spaces.	Coordination	Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city. Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
CFS A-8	Revise tree planting and tree care standards to be more sustainable and reduce tree mortality.	Regulation	Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city.

	s and Services / Building Block 5		
Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
CFS A-7	Restore trees and vegetation along degraded wa-	CIP	Create a green infrastructure program to
	terways, especially in eastern watersheds.		protect environmentally sensitive areas and
			integrate nature into the city.
			Sustainably manage our water resources.
CFS A-8	Create a trails master plan to ensure connectiv-	Policy	Create a green infrastructure program to
	ity and provide consistency with regional, city and		protect environmentally sensitive areas and
	neighborhood-level trail and transportation goals		integrate nature into the city.
	to provide pedestrian and bicycle connections		
	between neighborhoods and destinations; incorpo-		Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
	rate trails throughout the city and region; encour-		
	age developers to connect to or complete the trail		
	system; and use protected land along creeks and		
	floodplains in an environmentally sustainable way.		
CFS A-9	Develop, through a process engaging the general	Policy	Create a green infrastructure program to
	public and professionals, context-sensitive trail, park,		protect environmentally sensitive areas and
	and greenway standards to ensure high-quality,		integrate nature into the city.
	environmentally-sustainable design.		
			Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
CFS A-10	Develop multi-disciplinary, cross-jurisdictional plan-	Coordination	Create a green infrastructure program to
	ning teams for projects that involve major natural		protect environmentally sensitive areas and
	features, such as the Colorado River or Onion Creek		integrate nature into the city.
	Greenway.		
CFS A-11	Incorporate public art and interpretive signage into	Program-	Create a green infrastructure program to
	green spaces as an educational tool to demonstrate	matic	protect environmentally sensitive areas and
	practices such as water conservation, recycling, and		integrate nature into the city.
	low-impact development.		
CFS A-12	Coordinate amongst City of Austin departments and	Coordina-	Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
	other agencies to market recreational programs and	tion, Pro-	
	health related awareness campaigns.	grammatic	
CFS A-13	Coordinate amongst City of Austin departments and	Coordina-	
	other agencies to market recreational programs and	tion, Pro-	
	health related awareness campaigns.	grammatic	
CFS A-14	Coordinate performance measures across public	Program-	
	safety agencies to better plan for additional facili-	matic	
	ties, units, and staffing and to provide better over-		
	sight and service to all parts of Austin as the city		
	grows.		
CFS A-15	Develop and promote online and interactive map-	Analysis	
	ping, analysis and notification tools to provide recent		
	data related to public safety issues and natural		
	disaster threats.		

Label	es and Services / Building Block 5 Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
			Fliotily Flogialities)
CFS A-16	Develop or enhance public safety educational pro-	Program-	
	grams in the community regarding topics such as:	matic	
	- personal safety		
	- drug use, especially among youth		
	- fire dangers for property within or near the wildland interface		
	- police and fire procedure awareness.		
CFS A-17	Conduct and maintain a comprehensive existing	Analysis	
	Austin Fire Department and Austin-Travis County		
	Emergency Management Services building condi-		
	tion report to assess the need for remodeling, expan-		
	sion, replacement, or consolidation of facilities.		
CFS A-18	Ensure that land development policies, regulations	Policy	Revise Austin's development regulations
	and design standards take public safety issues like		and processes to promote a compact and
	roadway connectivity, ingress/egress and street		connected city.
	design into consideration.		
CFS A-19	Develop an integrated emergency mitigation and	Coordination	
	response plan through coordination with our public		
	and private sector regional partners:		
	-Surrounding municipalities and counties		
	-School districts, colleges, and universities		
	-Major employers		
	-Hospitals		
	-Regional agencies such as Capital Area Council of Governments (CAPCOG) and Capital Metropolitan Transportation Agency (Cap Metro)		
	-State of Texas agencies and departments, including TxDOT.		
CFS A-20	Improve communication between City of Austin de-	Coordination	Revise Austin's development regulations
	partments, as well as other local governments and		and processes to promote a compact and
	school districts, regarding future facility planning to		connected city.
	ensure that opportunities for shared facilities are dis-		
	cussed at the earliest stage of the planning process.		
CFS A-21	Continue expansion of public safety regional service	Coordination	
	delivery model. This may be accomplished though		
	Interlocal Agreements with surrounding municipali-		
	ties and agencies or a confederation or consolida-		
	tion of public safety agency operations.		

	Actions		
	ACIIOTIS	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
CFS A-22	Create a more robust and flexible code enforce-	Regulation	
	ment program to improve the quality of housing.		
CFS A-23	Develop design standards for public buildings and	Policy, Pro-	Revise Austin's development regulations
	spaces that promote high-quality community focal	grammatic	and processes to promote a compact and
	points in the areas where they are located. These		connected city.
	standards should address issues such as:		
	- re-use of existing structures		
	- LEED certification, including water and energy efficiency		
	- low impact development		
	- resource recovery such as recycling, composting, and reuse		
	- trees planting, preservation, and protection		
	- green spaces		
	- transit access		
	- carshare/electric vehicle parking spaces		
	- bikesharing and bicycle facilities and accommodations		
	- safe, connected walkways		
	- public spaces inside and outside of buildings		
	- anchoring neighborhood niches		
	-child-friendly play spaces		
	-family-friendliness.		
CFS A-24	Ensure the City's bidding and design processes	Policy	
	achieve superior design and promote quality con-		
	struction of parks, buildings, and other City of Austin		
	facilities.		
	Cluster and, where appropriate, co-locate public	Policy, CIP	Revise Austin's development regulations
	facilities and programs to reduce costs.		and processes to promote a compact and connected city.
CFS A-26	Increase access to and awareness of City of Austin	Program-	,
	services and public spaces through new tools and	matic	
	technologies, including web-based services and self-		
	service kiosks.		

City Facilities	and Services / Building Block 5		
Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
CFS A-27	Create a world-class library system by expanding collections and public computer access and by upgrading and expanding library facilities by completing the new Central Library, building four regional Resource Branches in the four quadrants of Austin and retrofitting the Faulk Library as an expansion of the History Center.		Continue to grow Austin's economy by investing in its workforce, education systems, and entrepreneurs.
CFS A-28	Seek opportunities to align water, energy, and waste conservation/reduction funding, education, and incentives.	Program- matic	Sustainably manage our water resources. Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city.
CFS A-29	Provide tools, education, and assistance for utility users to better understand the environmental impacts their water and energy use, and waste generation.	Program- matic	Sustainably manage our water resources.
CFS A-30	Implement the Zero Waste Strategic Plan and Solid Waste Services Master Plan to divert 90% of waste from landfills and incinerators by 2040, with particular attention to: - expanding diversion opportunities such as recycling and composting for residents and businesses;	Analysis	
	- supporting resale, refurbishing, and reuse opportunities throughout Austin; - fostering public awareness of Zero Waste through		
	education, recognition, and incentive programs; - assessing the current capacity of waste diversion facilities to coordinate with the Growth Concept Map.		
CF\$ A-31	Maintain a safe and reliable energy system and improve Austin's air quality and lower greenhouse gas emissions through continued review and adoption alternative fuel sources and energy storage technologies.	Program- matic, CIP	
CFS A-32	Maintain Austin Energy's financial stability and af- fordable energy rates while encouraging conserva- tion and funding increased energy efficiency and conservation incentives.	Regulation	
CFS A-33	Maintain superior energy efficiency standards and requirements for new construction.	Regulation	

extensions, and infrastructure to coordinate with the Growth Concept Map, maintain Austin's invobility and offordability, protect environmentally sensitive areas, and sustainably manage Austin's water resources, include consideration of diverse water sources and conservation and efficiency measures when planning for future demand for potable water. Create a green infrastructure plan for public land or in public rights-of-way to preserve Austin's ecosystem, improve the water cycle, reduce the urban heat sland effect, improve air quality, enrich public space, and provide for traffic calming. Examples include open space, trails, wetlands, community gardens green streets, infiltration tacilities, and the urban forest. CFS A-36 Incentivize and promote low-impact development designs and techniques on private land that preserve key environmental features, reduce runoff and the use of potable water for plannings and increase stormwater infiltration. Examples include ropations and regulations to promote a consideration of diverse water resources. CFS A-37 Strengthen water conservation programs to lower water use using new tools, incentives, and regulations to promote innovative water and greywater re-use options for building and site design, landscape maintenance, and agricultural frigation. CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development and identify opportunities for recreational uses and	City Facilities	and Services / Building Block 5		
extensions, and infrastructure to coordinate with the Growth Concept Map, maintain Austin's Invability and a conditional properties environmentally sensitive areas, and sustainably manage Austin's water resources. Include consideration of diverse water sources and conservation and efficiency measures when planning for future demand for potable water. Create a green infrastructure plan for public land or in public rights-of-way to preserve Austin's ecosystem, improve the water cycle, reduce the urban heat island effect, improve air quality, enrich public space, and provide for traffic coliming. Examples include open space, frails, wetlands, community gardens green streets, infiltration facilities, and the urban forest. CES A-36 Incentivize and promote low-impact development designs and techniques on private land that preserve key environmental features, reduce runoff and the use of potable water for plantings and increase stomwater infiltration. Examples include rainwater horvesting, porous pavement, rain gardens, and green roots. CES A-37 Strengthen water conservation programs to lower water use using new tools, incentives and regulations to promote innovative water and greywater re-use options for building and site design, landscape maintenance, and agricultural irigation. CES A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stomwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development and identify opportunities for recreational uses and	Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
Growth Cancept Map, maintain Austin's livability and affordability, protect environmentally sensitive areas, and sustainably manage Austin's water resources. Include consideration of diverse water sources and conservation and efficiency measures when planning for future demand for potable water. Create a green infrastructure plan for public land or in public rights-of-way to preserve Austin's ecosystem, improve the water cycle, reduce the urban heat skiland effect, improve air quality, enticip bublic space, and provide for traffic calming. Examples include open space, trails, wellands, community gardens green streets, infiltration facilities, and the urban forest. Create a mileathy Austin' program. Incentivize and promote low-impact development designs and techniques on private land that preserve key environmental features, reduce runoff and the use of potable water for plantings and increase stormwater infiltration. Examples include reinworter harvesting, porous pavement, rain gardens, and green roofs. Create a "Healthy Austin" program. Incentives Inc	CFS A-34		Analysis	Invest in a compact and connected Austin.
and affordability, protect environmentally sensitive areas, and sustainably manage Austin's water resources, include consideration of diverse water sources and conservation and efficiency measures when planning for future demand for potable water. Create a green infrastructure plan for public land or in public rights-of-way to preserve Austin's ecosystem, improve the water cycle, reduce the urban heat island effect, improve air quality, enrich public space, and provide for traffic calming, Examples include open space, trails, wetlands, community gardens green streets, infiltration facilities, and the urban forest. CFS A-35 Incentivize and promote low-impact development designs and techniques on private land that preserve key environmental features, reduce runoff and freeze stormwater infiltration. Examples include rainwater harvesting, porous pavement, rain gardens, and green roofs. CFS A-36 Develop incentives and coordinate regulations to promote innovative water and greywater re-use options for building and site design, landscape maintenance, and agricultural irigation. CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development and identify opportunities for recreational uses and				Revise Austin's development regulations
tive areas, and sustainably manage Austin's water resources. Include consideration of diverse water sources and conservation and efficiency measures when planning for future demand for potable water. Create a green infrastructure plan for public land or in public rights-of-way to preserve Austin's ecosystem, improve the water cycle, reduce the urban heat island effect, improve air quality, enrich public space, and provide for Irraffic calming, Examples include open space, trails, wetlands, community gardens green streets, infiltration facilities, and the urban forest. CFS A-30 Incentivize and promote low-impact development designs and techniques on private land that preserve key environmental features, reduce runoff and the use of potable water for plantings and increase stamwater infiltration. Examples include rainwater harvesting, porous povement, rain gardens, and green roofs. CFS A-37 Strengthen water conservation programs to lower water use using new tools, incentives, and regulations. CFS A-38 Develop incentives and coordinate regulations to promote innovative water and greywater re-use options for building and site design, landscape mainternance, and agricultural irrigation. CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development and identify opportunities for recreational uses and				and processes to promote a compact and
resources. Include consideration of diverse water sources and conservation and efficiency measures when planning for future demand for potable water. CFS A-35 Create a green infrastructure plan for public land or in public rights-of-way to preserve Austin's ecosystem, improve the water cycle, reduce the urban heat island effect, improve air quality, enrich public space, and provide for traffic calming. Examples include open space, trails, wetlands, community gardens green streets, infiltration facilities, and the urban forest. CFS A-36 Incentivize and promote low-impact development designs and techniques on private land that preserve key environmental features, reduce runoff and the use of potable water for plantings and increase stormwater infiltration. Examples include rainwater harvesting, porous pavement, rain gardens, and green roofs. CFS A-37 Strengthen water conservation programs to lower water use using new tools, incentives, and regulations. CFS A-39 Develop incentives and coordinate regulations to promote innovative water and greywater re-use options for building and site design, landscape maintenance, and agricultural irrigation. CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development and identify opportunities for recreational uses and				connected city.
sources and conservation and efficiency measures when planning for future demand for potable water. Create a green infrastructure plan for public land or in public rights-of-way to preserve Austin's ecosystem, improve the water cycle, reduce the urban heat island effect, improve oir quality, enrich public space, and provide for traffic calming. Examples include open space, frails, wellands, community gardens green streets, infiltration facilities, and the urban forest. Incentive and promote low-impact development designs and techniques on private land that preserve key environmental features, reduce runoff and the use of potable water for plantings and increase stomwater infiltration. Examples include rainwater harvesting, porous pavement, rain gardens, and green roofs. CFS A-37 Strengthen water conservation programs to lower water use using new tools, incentives, and regulations. CFS A-38 Develop and maintain household affordability throughout Austin. Policy, CIP - Create a green infrastructure program to prodect environmentally sensitive areas an integrate nature into the city. - Sustainably manage our water resources. integrate nature into the city. - Sustainably manage our water resources. - Sus		, -		
when planning for future demand for potable water. Create a green infrastructure plan for public land or in public rights-of-way to preserve Austin's ecosystem, improve the water cycle, reduce the urban heat island effect, improve air quality, enrich public space, and provide for traffic calming. Examples include open space, trails, wetlands, community gardens green streets, infiltration facilities, and the urban forest. CFS A-36 Incentivize and promote low-impact development designs and techniques on private land that preserve key environmental redures, reduce runoff and the use of potable water for plantings and increase stormwater infiltration. Examples include rainwater harvesting, porous pavement, rain gardens, and green roofs. CFS A-37 Strengthen water conservation programs to lower water use using new tools, incentives, and regulations. CFS A-39 Develop incentives and coordinate regulations to promote innovative water and greywater re-use options for building and site design, landscape maintenance, and agricultural irrigation. CFS A-39 CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development and identify opportunities for recreational uses and				Sustainably manage our water resources.
Create a green infrastructure plan for public land or in public rights-of-way to preserve Austin's ecosystem, improve the water cycle, reduce the urban heat island effect, improve air quality, enrich public space, and provide for traffic calming. Examples include open space, trails, wetlands, community gardens green streets, infiltration facilities, and the urban forest. CFS A-36 Incentives and promote low-impact development designs and techniques on private land that preserve key environmental features, reduce runoff and the use of potable water for plantings and increase stormwater infiltration. Examples include rainwater harvesting, porous pavement, rain gardens, and green roofs. CFS A-37 Strengthen water conservation programs to lower water use using new tools, incentives, and regulations to promote innovative water and greywater re-use options for building and site design, landscape maintenance, and agricultural irrigation. CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development and identify opportunities for recreational uses and		when planning for future demand for potable water.		
system, improve the water cycle, reduce the urban heat island effect, improve air quality, enrich public space, and provide for traffic calming, Examples include open space, trails, wetlands, community gardens green streets, infiltration facilities, and the urban forest. Incentivize and promote low-impact development designs and techniques on private land that preserve key environmental features, reduce runoff and the use of potable water for plantings and increase stormwater infiltration. Examples include rainwater harvesting, porous pavement, rain gardens, and green roofs. Strengthen water conservation programs to lower water use using new tools, incentives, and regulations. FS A-38 Develop incentives and coordinate regulations to promote innovative water and greywater re-use options for building and site design, landscape maintenance, and agricultural inrigation. CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development techniques in areas identified for compact, walkable development or redevelopment and identify opportunities for recreational uses and	CFS A-35	Create a green infrastructure plan for public land	Policy, CIP	
heat island effect, improve air quality, enrich public space, and provide for traffic calming. Examples include open space, trails, wetlands, community gardens green streets, infiltration facilities, and the urban forest. CFS A-36 Incentivize and promote low-impact development designs and techniques on private land that preserve key environmental features, reduce runoff and the use of potable water for plantings and increase stormwater infiltration. Examples include rainwater harvesting, porous pavement, rain gardens, and green roofs. CFS A-37 Strengthen water conservation programs to lower water use using new tools, incentives, and regulations. CFS A-38 Develop incentives and coordinate regulations to promote innovative water and greywater re-use options for building and site design, landscape maintenance, and agricultural irrigation. CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development and identify opportunities for recreational uses and		or in public rights-of-way to preserve Austin's eco-		protect environmentally sensitive areas and
space, and provide for traffic calming. Examples include open space, trails, wetlands, community gardens green streets, infiltration facilities, and the urban forest. Incentivize and promote low-impact development designs and techniques on private land that preserve key environmental features, reduce runoff and the use of potable water for plantings and increase stormwater infiltration. Examples include rainwater harvesting, porous pavement, rain gardens, and green roofs. CFS A-37 Strengthen water conservation programs to lower water use using new tools, incentives, and regulations. CFS A-38 Develop incentives and coordinate regulations to promote innovative water and greywater re-use options for building and site design, landscape maintenance, and agricultural irrigation. CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development and identify opportunities for recreational uses and integrate nature into the city. Sustainably manage our water resources. incentives in				integrate nature into the city.
include open space, trails, wetlands, community gardens green streets, infiltration facilities, and the urban forest. Incentivize and promote low-impact development designs and techniques on private land that preserve key environmental features, reduce runoff and the use of potable water for plantings and increase stormwater infiltration. Examples include rainwater harvesting, porous pavement, rain gardens, and green roofs. CFS A-37 Strengthen water conservation programs to lower water use using new tools, incentives, and regulations. Develop incentives and coordinate regulations to promote innovative water and greywater re-use options for building and site design, landscape maintenance, and agricultural irrigation. CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development techniques in areas identified for compact, walkable development or redevelopment and identify opportunities for recreational uses and				Sustainably manage our water resources.
gardens green streets, infiltration facilities, and the urban forest. CFS A-36 Incentivize and promote low-impact development designs and techniques on private land that preserve key environmental features, reduce runoff and the use of potable water for plantings and increase stormwater infiltration. Examples include rainwater harvesting, porous pavement, rain gardens, and green roofs. CFS A-37 Strengthen water conservation programs to lower water use using new tools, incentives, and regulations. Develop incentives and coordinate regulations to promote innovative water and greywater re-use options for building and site design, landscape maintenance, and agricultural irrigation. CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development and identify opportunities for recreational uses and				
urban forest. CFS A-36 Incentivize and promote low-impact development designs and techniques on private land that preserve key environmental features, reduce runoff and the use of potable water for plantings and increase stormwater infiltration. Examples include rainwater harvesting, porous pavement, rain gardens, and green roofs. CFS A-37 Strengthen water conservation programs to lower water use using new tools, incentives, and regulations. Develop incentives and coordinate regulations to promote innovative water and greywater re-use options for building and site design, landscape maintenance, and agricultural irrigation. CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development and identify opportunities for recreational uses and				Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
designs and techniques on private land that preserve key environmental features, reduce runoff and the use of potable water for plantings and increase stormwater infiltration. Examples include rainwater harvesting, porous pavement, rain gardens, and green roofs. CFS A-37 Strengthen water conservation programs to lower water use using new tools, incentives, and regulations. Develop incentives and coordinate regulations to promote innovative water and greywater re-use options for building and site design, landscape maintenance, and agricultural irrigation. CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development techniques in areas identified for compact, walkable development or redevelopment and identify opportunities for recreational uses and				
serve key environmental features, reduce runoff and the use of potable water for plantings and increase stormwater infiltration. Examples include rainwater harvesting, porous pavement, rain gardens, and green roofs. CFS A-37 Strengthen water conservation programs to lower water use using new tools, incentives, and regulations. Develop incentives and coordinate regulations to promote innovative water and greywater re-use options for building and site design, landscape maintenance, and agricultural irrigation. CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development techniques in areas identified for compact, walkable development or redevelopment and identify opportunities for recreational uses and integrate nature into the city. Sustainably manage our water resources. Sustainably manage our water resources. Coordination Coordination Coordination Coordination Coreate a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas an integrate nature into the city.	CFS A-36	Incentivize and promote low-impact development	Incentives	Create a green infrastructure program to
the use of potable water for plantings and increase stormwater infiltration. Examples include rainwater harvesting, porous pavement, rain gardens, and green roofs. CFS A-37 Strengthen water conservation programs to lower water use using new tools, incentives, and regulations. Develop incentives and coordinate regulations to promote innovative water and greywater re-use options for building and site design, landscape maintenance, and agricultural irrigation. CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development techniques in areas identified for compact, walkable development or redevelopment and identify opportunities for recreational uses and **Sustainably manage our water resources.** **Sustainably manage our water resources.** **Coordination** **Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas an integrate nature into the city.**		designs and techniques on private land that pre-		protect environmentally sensitive areas and
stormwater infiltration. Examples include rainwater harvesting, porous pavement, rain gardens, and green roofs. CFS A-37 Strengthen water conservation programs to lower water use using new tools, incentives, and regulations. Develop incentives and coordinate regulations to promote innovative water and greywater re-use options for building and site design, landscape maintenance, and agricultural irrigation. CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development techniques in areas identified for compact, walkable development or redevelopment and identify opportunities for recreational uses and *Sustainably manage our water resources. *Sustainably manage our water resources. *Coordination *Sustainably manage our water resources. *Coordination *Sustainably manage our water resources. *Coordination *Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas an integrate nature into the city.		serve key environmental features, reduce runoff and		integrate nature into the city.
harvesting, porous pavement, rain gardens, and green roofs. CFS A-37 Strengthen water conservation programs to lower water use using new tools, incentives, and regulations. Develop incentives and coordinate regulations to promote innovative water and greywater re-use options for building and site design, landscape maintenance, and agricultural irrigation. CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development techniques in areas identified for compact, walkable development on redevelopment and identify opportunities for recreational uses and Regulation & Sustainably manage our water resources. • Sustainably manage our water resources. • Coordination • Sustainably manage our water resources. • Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas an integrate nature into the city.		the use of potable water for plantings and increase		
green roofs. CFS A-37 Strengthen water conservation programs to lower water use using new tools, incentives, and regulations. Develop incentives and coordinate regulations to promote innovative water and greywater re-use options for building and site design, landscape maintenance, and agricultural irrigation. CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development techniques in areas identified for compact, walkable development or redevelopment and identify opportunities for recreational uses and Regulation & incentives • Sustainably manage our water resources. • Coordination • Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas an integrate nature into the city.		stormwater infiltration. Examples include rainwater		Sustainably manage our water resources.
Strengthen water conservation programs to lower water use using new tools, incentives, and regulations. Develop incentives and coordinate regulations to promote innovative water and greywater re-use options for building and site design, landscape maintenance, and agricultural irrigation. CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development techniques in areas identified for compact, walkable development or redevelopment and identify opportunities for recreational uses and Regulation & incentives • Sustainably manage our water resources. • Coordination • Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas an integrate nature into the city.		harvesting, porous pavement, rain gardens, and		
water use using new tools, incentives, and regulations. Develop incentives and coordinate regulations to promote innovative water and greywater re-use options for building and site design, landscape maintenance, and agricultural irrigation. CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development techniques in areas identified for compact, walkable development or redevelopment and identify opportunities for recreational uses and Regulation & incentives • Sustainably manage our water resources. • Coordination • Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas an integrate nature into the city.				
Develop incentives and coordinate regulations to promote innovative water and greywater re-use options for building and site design, landscape maintenance, and agricultural irrigation. CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development techniques in areas identified for compact, walkable development or redevelopment and identify opportunities for recreational uses and PRegulation & Sustainably manage our water resources. Coordination • Sustainably manage our water resources. • Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas an integrate nature into the city.	CFS A-37		_	Sustainably manage our water resources.
Develop incentives and coordinate regulations to promote innovative water and greywater re-use options for building and site design, landscape maintenance, and agricultural irrigation. CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development techniques in areas identified for compact, walkable development or redevelopment and identify opportunities for recreational uses and Regulation & incentives • Sustainably manage our water resources. • Coordination • Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas an integrate nature into the city.			incentives	
promote innovative water and greywater re-use options for building and site design, landscape maintenance, and agricultural irrigation. CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development techniques in areas identified for compact, walkable development or redevelopment and identify opportunities for recreational uses and				
tions for building and site design, landscape maintenance, and agricultural irrigation. CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development techniques in areas identified for compact, walkable development or redevelopment and identify opportunities for recreational uses and * Sustainably manage our water resources. * Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas an integrate nature into the city.	CFS A-38			Sustainably manage our water resources.
nance, and agricultural irrigation. CFS A-39 Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development techniques in areas identified for compact, walkable development or redevelopment and identify opportunities for recreational uses and Coordination • Sustainably manage our water resources. • Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas an integrate nature into the city.			incentives	
Establish regulations, programs, and funding sources to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development techniques in areas identified for compact, walkable development or redevelopment and identify opportunities for recreational uses and				
to allow offsite, including regional, stormwater detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development techniques in areas identified for compact, walkable development or redevelopment and identify opportunities for recreational uses and	CEC A 20		Coordination	a Sustainably manage our water resources
detention and water quality controls to be used in concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development techniques in areas identified for compact, walkable development or redevelopment and identify opportunities for recreational uses and	CF3 A-39		Coordination	Sustainably manage our water resources.
concert with green infrastructure and low-impact development techniques in areas identified for compact, walkable development or redevelopment and identify opportunities for recreational uses and				Create a green infrastructure program to
development techniques in areas identified for compact, walkable development or redevelopment and identify opportunities for recreational uses and				protect environmentally sensitive areas and
compact, walkable development or redevelopment and identify opportunities for recreational uses and				
and identify opportunities for recreational uses and				
habitat creation or restoration.				

City Facilitie	s and Services / Building Block 5		
Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
CFS A-40	Study and implement, as appropriate, decentralized wastewater management tools that locate processing closer to the re-use site, such as package plants and satellite facilities, to reduce fixed infrastructure costs.	Analysis	Revise Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city.
CFS A-41	Participate in national, state, and local efforts to identify, assess, and reduce emerging contaminants in water, such as pharmaceuticals and personal care products.	Program- matic	Sustainably manage our water resources.
CFS A-42	Strengthen flood control, erosion, and water quality programs, incentives, regulations, and enforcement to incorporate best practices and meet or exceed national standards.	Program- matic	Sustainably manage our water resources.
CFS A-43	Expand and strengthen water quality regulations to achieve non-degradation and protect recharge zones, floodplains, creeks and their headwaters, and other environmentally sensitive areas: - Increased buffers and setbacks - Restricted land uses with significant spill risks in sensitive environmental areas - Changes in allowed impervious cover.	Regulation	Create a green infrastructure program to protect environmentally sensitive areas and integrate nature into the city. Sustainably manage our water resources.
CFS A-44	Collaborate with regional water providers to identify and reduce service overlaps and coordinate access	Coordination	Sustainably manage our water resources.
	to main water sources, including groundwater.		
Society / Bui	ilding Block 6		
Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
SOC A-1	Support wellness and prevention education in schools and the general public to reduce the burden on primary care.	Program- matic, Coor- dination	Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
SOC A-2	Expand programs providing discounted transit fares for economically disadvantaged citizens, disabled individuals, and seniors.	Program- matic	Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
SOC A-3	Collaborate with counties, the hospital district, and school districts to dedicate funding to mental health & substance abuse programming.		Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
SOC A-4	Partner with healthcare providers to identify areas with limited access to adequate health services and develop regulations and policies to promote the clustering of medical facilities (i.e., clinics, and trauma and specialty care) in these areas.	Coordina- tion, Pro- grammatic	Create a "Healthy Austin" program. Revise Austin's development regulations and processes to promote a compact and connected city.

el Actions Action Type Action	pe Priority Program(s)
Increase public awareness of social services pro	
increase public awareness of social services pro-	Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
grams and healthcare options through the use of matic	
such devices as dedicated healthcare information	
lines, non-verbal flashcards, mobile preventative	
care vans, etc., to increase access to social resourc-	
es, specifically:	
-Mental Health	
-Substance Abuse	
-HIV care	
-Homeless/basic needs	
-Prenatal education	
-Child development	
-Adult basic education & literacy	
Partner with healthcare providers such as hospitals Coordina	Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
and clinics in the region to develop and implement tion, Pro-	
strategies to increase the affordability and access to grammati	IC
healthcare, including:	
-offering incentives to increase the number of pro- viders	
-building more clinics	
-offering a path to practice for licensed professionals from other countries	
-developing educational programs	
-affordable health coverage programs for small business	
Address the high incidence of teenage pregnancy Coordina	Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
by creating and expanding partnerships with area tion, Pro-	
school districts, nonprofit organizations, and health- care providers to develop a comprehensive educa-	ic
tion and outreach program to reduce the number	
of teenage mothers, to expand access to social and	
health care services for teenage mothers and their children, and to increase educational and voca-	
tional opportunities for the mothers.	

Society / Bui	lding Block 6		
Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
SOC A-8	Address the high incidence of teenage pregnancy	Coordina-	Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
	by creating and expanding partnerships with area	tion, Pro-	
	school districts, nonprofit organizations, and health-	grammatic	
	care providers to develop a comprehensive educa-		
	tion and outreach program to reduce the number		
	of teenage mothers, to expand access to social and		
	health care services for teenage mothers and their		
	children, and to increase educational and voca-		
	tional opportunities for the mothers.		
SOC A-9	Make healthy and local foods accessible, particu-		Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
	larly in underserved areas by removing barriers and		
	providing incentives for the establishment of sustain-		Revise Austin's development regulations
	able community gardens, urban farms, neighbor-		and processes to promote a compact and
	hood grocery stores, farmers markets, and farm		connected city.
	stands and mobile vegetable sales carts.		
SOC A-10	Facilitate a strong and sustainable local food system		Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
	by linking farmers, distributors, and markets and cre-		
	ate programs and partnerships to ensure profitable		
	local food enterprises throughout all five food sec-		
	tors—production, processing, distribution, consump-		
	tion, and waste recovery.		
SOC A-11	Develop partnerships with public and private		Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
	stakeholders to promote awareness and educate		
	residents about healthy food choices, sources, and		
	preparation, including keeping up-to-date and ac-		
	cessible data on community garden plot availability,		
	cooking classes, and city and county property for		
	neighborhood gardens and family farms, and the		
	sale of sustainably produced and culturally appro-		
	priate food at farmers markets, farm stands, mobile		
	vegetable carts, and at neighborhood grocery		
	stores.		
SOC A-12	Reduce obesity and other diet-related diseases by		Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
	establishing local fresh food initiatives in institutions		
	such as schools, colleges, universities, hospitals, nurs-		
	ing homes, city and county departments and facili-		
	ties and by implementing and encouraging purchas-		
	ing policies that support local and sustainable foods.		
SOC A-13	Remove regulatory barriers and provide incentives	Program-	Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
	to improve and rebuild local food production, pro-	matic, Coor-	- Device Applied also also as a finite field
	cessing and distribution systems appropriate to the	dination	Revise Austin's development regulations and proposes to promote a government and
	local context.		and processes to promote a compact and
			connected city.
		1	

Society / Build	ding Block 6		
Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
SOC A-14	Increase the ethnic and racial diversity and bilingual	Program-	
	and multilingual abilities of law enforcement and	matic	
	other first responders and healthcare staff, and in-		
	crease opportunities for city staff to learn languages		
	other than English.		
SOC A-15	Continue and expand the reverse 911 to inform resi-	Program-	
	dents of public safety emergencies.	matic	
SOC A-16	Increase safety patrols in gathering spaces and	Program-	
	along pedestrian routestrails, walking paths, school	matic	
	tracks.		
SOC A-17	Publish and publicize a list of emergency contacts to	Program-	
	develop closer relationships between public safety	matic	
	personnel and the community.		
SOC A-18	Extend the assignments of public safety professionals	Program-	
	in a given geographic area in order to build stronger	matic	
	community relationships.		
SOC A-19	Support the development of a community-wide	Program-	Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
	electronic health information system.	matic	
SOC A-20	Expand collaboration among law enforcement	Program-	
	personnel and service providers of marginalized	matic	
	populations.		
SOC A-21	Maintain and expand city programs that promote	Program-	
	the safety, prosperity, and integration of immigrants	matic	
	and refugees and their families.		
SOC A-22	Develop the capacity of geographically-based	Program-	
	communities of interest (i.e., neighborhood associa-	matic, Coor-	
	tions, community organizations, schools) to take	dination	
	ownership of their areas and share information and		
	best practices with one another to achieve shared		
	goals.		
SOC A-23	Expand access to free wi-fi across Austin in indoor	Program-	
	and outdoor public spaces.	matic	
SOC A-24	Develop informational materials and programs to	Program-	
	promote the culture and history of Austin's diverse	matic	
	neighborhoods.		
SOC A-25	Reduce homelessness in the City of Austin by:	Programmat-	Develop affordable housing throughout
	- Expanding the recuperative care program for the	ic, Regula-	Austin.
	homeless;	tion	
	- Incorporating recommendations of the current homeless and mental health task forces;		
	nomeress and mental nealth task forces,		
	- Reducing regulatory barriers to the development of housing for the homeless.		
200 4 07		Coordin	
SOC A-26	Coordinate between all the organizations providing	Coordina-	
	services to the homeless community to maximize the	tion	
	efficacy of limited resources.		

abel	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
OC A-27	Promote the development of housing opportunities	Program-	Develop affordable housing throughout
0007(2)	that support persons transitioning from homelessness	matic	Austin.
	and other barriers to housing stability.	Indie	7.651111.
OC A-28	Support social services that provide financial support		Develop affordable housing throughout
007.20	to families who are losing their homes and encour-		Austin.
	age public/private partnerships that create and		7.651111
	implement solutions to this issue.		
OC A-29	Locate supportive housing (i.e., housing with support-	Program-	Develop affordable housing throughout
007(27	ive services such as financial counseling, medical	matic	Austin.
	facilities, and child care) for families with children in	Indie	7.05.11.1.
	areas of the city with under-enrolled schools.		
OC A-30	Investigate the feasibility of creating a program of	Analysis	Develop affordable housing throughout
7007100	city-owned housing, including but not limited to,	7 (1101) 313	Austin.
	cooperative, affordable and permanent supportive		7.65.11.1.
	housing.		
OC A-31	Regulate the geographic distribution and opera-	Program-	Develop affordable housing throughout
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	tion of group homes for the disabled, homeless, and	matic	Austin.
	other individuals needing supportive housing.	mane	7.03111.
OC A-32	Expand mentoring and tutoring programs to help	Program-	Continue to grow Austin's economy by
7007102	school-aged children improve their academic per-	matic	investing in our workforce, education sys-
	formance and develop essential life skills.		tems, and entrepreneurs.
OC A-33	Work with educational and business partners to	Program-	Continue to grow Austin's economy by
7007100	expand the availability of early childhood education	matic	investing in our workforce, education sys
	and daycare services and programs for all residents,	Indie	tems, and entrepreneurs.
	especially for middle and low income households		iems, and emepterious.
	and for those with children with disabilities, and fund		
	through a modest fee or sliding-fee structure.		
SOC A-34	Collaborate with school districts to allow public and	Coordina-	Continue to grow Austin's economy by
	private sector use of underutilized schools and other	tion, Pro-	investing in our workforce, education sys
	public facilities for child care, educational programs,	grammatic	tems, and entrepreneurs.
	healthy living programs, and neighborhood activi-	9	
	ties.		Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
SOC A-35	Work with child care providers, school districts, local	Coordina-	Continue to grow Austin's economy by
	businesses, and non-profits to make widely available	tion, Pro-	investing in our workforce, education sys-
	throughout Austin and its extraterritorial jurisdiction	grammatic	tems, and entrepreneurs.
	(ETJ) affordable and accessible child care, early	9	
	education, preschool, afterschool, and summer		
	programs.		
OC A-36	Partner with businesses to offer incentives to child-	Incentives,	Continue to grow Austin's economy by
	care, early education and preschool programs that	Coordination	investing in our workforce, education sys
	locate in underserved areas and near employment		tems, and entrepreneurs.
	and the state of t	1	

Lade at	A a Parasa	A - 1' T	District December (a)
Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
SOC A-37	Explore funding opportunities to offer financial assis-	Program-	Expand and invest in Austin's creative
	tance or scholarships to low and moderate income	matic	economy.
	families for early childhood education and child-		Continue to successful a consular
	care.		Continue to grow Austin's economy by
			investing in its workforce and education
			system.
SOC A-38	Create opportunities for public-private partnerships	Coordina-	
	to increase direct involvement by city departments,	tion, Pro-	
	such as Parks & Recreation, in childcare and after-	grammatic	
	school programming.		
SOC A-39	Partner with local school districts, colleges, universi-	Coordina-	
	ties, and vocational schools to expand the availabil-	tion, Pro-	
	ity of evening and weekend continuing education	grammatic	
	and higher education classes.		
SOC A-40	Develop a youth student leadership program that	Program-	Expand and invest in Austin's creative
	involves students in community planning and imple-	matic	economy.
	mentation.		
			Continue to grow Austin's economy by
			investing in its workforce and education
			system.
SOC A-41	Collaborate with educational and business partners	Coordina-	Continue to grow Austin's economy by
	in developing a comprehensive education program	tion, Pro-	investing in its workforce and education
	for all ages that focuses on the range of skills (i.e.,	grammatic	system.
	literacy, interpersonal skills, and vocational skills)		
	needed to for gainful employment.		
SOC A-42	Develop programs to aid children transitioning out of	Program-	
	the foster care system.	matic	
SOC A-43	Make programs available for children and adult im-	Program-	
3007140	migrants regardless of their legal status.	matic	
SOC A-44	Collaborate with educational and business partners	Coordina-	Continue to grow Austin's economy by
3007 -14			Continue to grow Austin's economy by investing in its workforce and education
	in expanding educational opportunities to meet the	tion, Pro-	investing in its workforce and education
	needs of current and emerging industries, the safety	grammatic	system.
	needs of the public sector, as well as those of the		
0004 15	skilled trades.		
SOC A-45	Partner with the University of Texas Department of	Coordina-	Continue to grow Austin's economy by
	Diversity and Community Involvement and the UT	tion, Pro-	investing in its workforce and education
	Department of Education when designing commu-	grammatic	system.
	nity based education programs.		
SOC A-46	Explore leasing and cost-sharing agreements be-	Coordina-	Continue to grow Austin's economy by
	tween the Austin Independent School District and	tion, Pro-	investing in its workforce and education
	the City of Austin to facilitate under-capacity schools	grammatic	system.
	and under-funded programs to remain open and in		
	operation.		

Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
SOC A-47	Create the capacity within the City of Austin to part-	Coordina-	Continue to grow Austin's economy by
	ner with school districts, community organizations,	tion, Pro-	investing in its workforce and education
	and the private sector to increase collaboration at	grammatic	system.
	school campuses.		
SOC A-48	Develop seamless, coordinated relationships be-	Coordina-	Continue to grow Austin's economy by
	tween school districts, community colleges, other	tion	investing in its workforce and education
	higher education institutions, to integrate and mini-		system.
	mize lack of funding for better educational commu-		
	nity opportunities.		
SOC A-49	Support better integration of education from pre-	Coordina-	Continue to grow Austin's economy by
	kindergarten through higher education.	tion	investing in its workforce and education
			system.
SOC A-50	Develop educational and public information pro-	Program-	Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
	grams focusing on promoting nutrition, healthy food,	matic	
	and local food sources.		
SOC A-51	Work with local school districts to use locally-grown	Coordina-	Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
	produce and increase the quality and nutritional	tion, Pro-	
	value of food served to school aged young people.	grammatic	
SOC A-52	Work with local health providers to develop educa-	Coordina-	Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
	tional materials and programs for use in schools and	tion, Pro-	
	the community about the dangers of tobacco use	grammatic	
	and promote available cessation resources.		
SOC A-53	Promote tobacco free multifamily housing which	Program-	Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
	share common walls, such as apartments, duplexes,	matic	
	townhouses, rowhouses, and condominiums.		
SOC A-54	Promote tobacco-free environments and tobacco-	Program-	Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
	free living.	matic	
SOC A-55	Create more opportunities for outdoor play, recre-	Program-	Create a "Healthy Austin" program.
	ational activities, healthy eating, and other activities	matic	
	and programs that address obesity.		

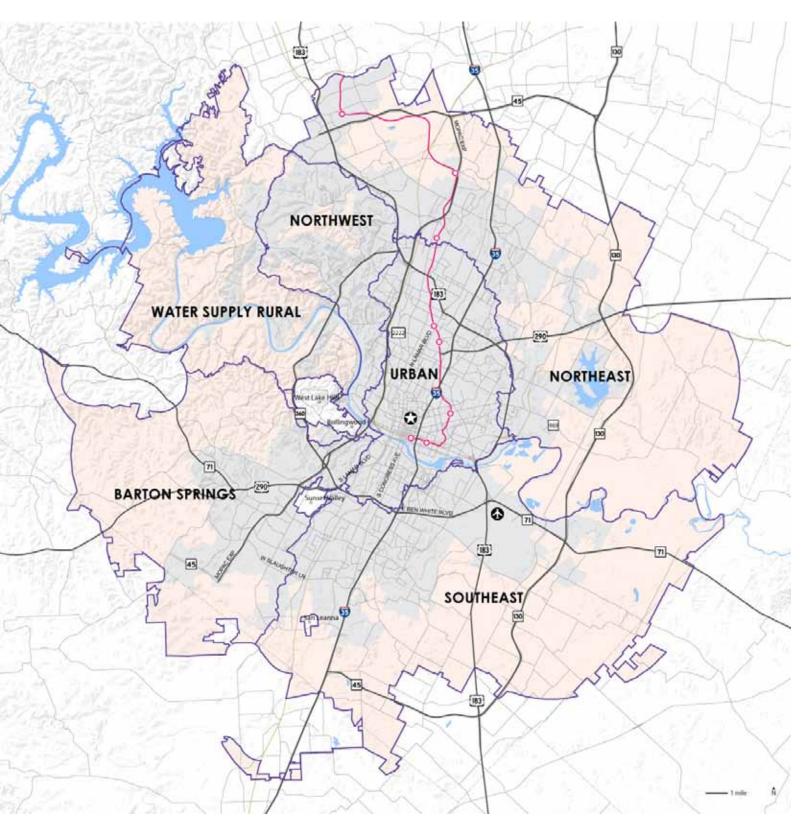
abel	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
		Action Type	Priority Program(s)
CRE A-1	Create a City of Austin function to oversee all arts,	Programmat-	Expand and invest in Austin's creative
	creative and heritage programs, such as:	ic, Analysis	economy.
	- identifying funding sources for the arts		
	- promoting the economic impact of arts and creativity		
	- publicizing best practice success stories		
	- developing an advertising program and a website to promote local talent		
	- creating an annual awards program for local artists		
	- developing a branding campaign for arts and creativity in Austin		
	- developing a mapping and wayfinding system for arts, creative, cultural, and historic resources		
	- developing an arts exchange program to market local artists regionally, nationally, and internationally		
	- developing impromptu and non-traditional venues for art exhibits and installations and performances		
	- facilitating the inclusion of public art.		
RE A-2	Incorporate the arts and cultural preservation	Program-	Expand and invest in Austin's creative
	themes and elements into small area plans, such as	matic	economy.
	neighborhood and corridor plans.		
RE A-3	Create incentives, and programs to promote the	Incentives,	Expand and invest in Austin's creative
	inclusion of public art into new development.	Program-	economy.
		matic	
RE A-4	Cultivate cultural and heritage education and tour-	Program-	Expand and invest in Austin's creative
	ism by marketing and promoting Austin's museums,	matic	economy.
	libraries, historic sites and venues, and providing		·
	education and training to frontline tourism workers.		
RE A-5	Promote the use of non-traditional venues (such as	Program-	Expand and invest in Austin's creative
	parks, schools, streets and vacant buildings) for im-	matic	economy.
	promptu and small scale performances and events,		,
	such as jugglers, dancers, mimes, actors, storytellers,		
	poets, and performance artists.		
RE A-6	Collaborate with sponsoring organizations, sponsors,	Coordina-	Expand and invest in Austin's creative
NL /(-0		tion, Pro-	
	and transportation companies to develop special		economy.
	event transportation plans to mitigate traffic conges-	grammatic	
S	tion associated with these events.		
CRE A-7	Promote the development and expansion of arts		Expand and invest in Austin's creative
	space, facilities and programming, including librar-		economy.
	ies, museums, parks, performing art venues and		
	community centers by identifying existing facilities		
	and conducting a needs assessment.		

Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)
	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
CRE A-8	Develop programs to promote Austin's diverse cultural heritage:	Program- matic	Expand and invest in Austin's creative economy.
	-Cultural events and venues		
	-A city-wide multi-cultural festival		
	-Culture-based tourism		
	-Educational materials		
CRE A-9	Develop and invest in intergenerational art edu-	Coordina-	Expand and invest in Austin's creative
	cation partnerships and programming between	tion, Pro-	economy.
	schools, artists, and arts organizations, libraries,	grammatic	
	neighborhood associations, and senior programs to		
	provide life-long exposure to the arts		
CRE A-10	Develop regulations to mitigate the sound from live	Regulation,	Expand and invest in Austin's creative
	music venues through a collaborative process that	Coordination	economy.
	includes the City of Austin, musicians, venue opera-		·
	tors, property owners, and residents.		
CRE A-11	Create incentives and programs to preserve iconic	Incentives,	Expand and invest in Austin's creative
OKE / CTT	and established music venues and performance	Program-	economy.
	spaces throughout Austin and its extraterritorial juris-	matic	economy.
	diction (ETJ).	mane	
005 + 10		Drogram	a Five and and invest in Austin's are ative
CRE A-12	Increase funding sources (grants, private and public	Program-	Expand and invest in Austin's creative
	funding programs) and non-financial support (busi-	matic, Coor-	economy.
	ness recruitment, business expansion and retention,	dination	
	workforce development) to sustain and expand the		
	creative industry sector.		
CRE A-13	Establish incentives and regulations to promote the	Regulation &	Grow and invest in Austin's creative
	creation of artists' live/work space in residential	Incentives	economy.
	areas that allow for limited gallery space.		
			Develop and maintain household afford- ability throughout Austin.
CRE A-14	Develop programs and incentives to provide flexible,		Revise Austin's development regulations
	affordable work space and housing throughout Aus-		and processes to promote a compact and
	tin with an emphasis placed on locations well-served		connected city.
	by transit, Downtown, and mixed use centers and		Controlled City.
			Invest in a compact and connected Austin
	corridors for entrepreneurs, small and local busi-		
	nesses, artists, and creative professionals to address		Grow and invest in Austin's creative
	live-work space, home-based businesses, and tem-		economy.
	porary lease agreements in multi-use venues such as		, '
	schools, vacant buildings, and warehouses.		Develop and maintain household afford- ability throughout Austin.

Creativity / Building Block 7					
Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)		
CRE A-15	Create programs and incentives and develop partnerships between the City of Austin, artists and members of the creative community, businesses, developers, and arts education institutions to provide more public and private exhibition space for local artists, students' exhibitions, and cultural events at such places as parks, public buildings, plazas, office and commercial buildings, as well as vacant buildings. Support programs to engage the business develop-	Program- matic, Incen- tives	Grow and invest in Austin's creative economy. Grow and invest in Austin's creative		
CKEXTO	ment community to assist creative economy start- ups and to develop business and management skills.	matic	economy. Continue to grow Austin's economy by investing in our workforce, education systems, and entrepreneurs.		
CRE A-17	Expand existing programs and identify funding sources to provide affordable physical and mental health care, housing and other support services for artists, musicians and others in the creative community.	Program- matic	Grow and invest in Austin's creative economy. Create a "Healthy Austin" program.		
CRE A-18	Coordinate with the different creative industry job sectors and area school districts, trade and vocational schools, colleges, and universities to develop and expand educational curricula to support the creative industries.	Coordina- tion, Pro- grammatic	 Continue to grow Austin's economy by investing in our workforce, education systems, and entrepreneurs. Grow and invest in Austin's creative economy. 		
CRE A-19	Facilitate partnerships to connect artists with artist residency opportunities to provide workforce support for the creative community.	Coordina- tion, Pro- grammatic	Grow and invest in Austin's creative economy. Continue to grow Austin's economy by investing in our workforce, education systems, and entrepreneurs.		
CRE A-20	Create incentives and develop funding mechanisms and regulations to promote the rehabilitation, reuse, and maintenance of historically designated properties: -Grants	Regulation & Incentives, Program- matic			
	-Tax incentives -Flexible building requirements -Revolving loan sources -Fee waivers -Fast-track permitting				

Creativity / Building Block 7					
Label	Actions	Action Type	Priority Program(s)		
CRE A-21	Conduct ongoing updates to the historic and cul-	Analysis			
	tural resource survey and inventory to include iconic				
	heritage trees, sites, structures, and districts.				
CRE A-22	Develop and implement straightforward and	Program-			
	transparent preservation strategies, guidelines, and	matic			
	regulations for historic areas, sites and structures, and				
	cultural resources that preserves Austin's heritage,				
	while being respectful of the local character, com-				
	munity values, and of the desires of property owners.				
CRE A-23	Develop a program that acknowledges and rewards	Program-			
	notable contemporary and historic architecture,	matic			
	landscape architecture, and urban design:				
	- create an annual award for excellence in design				
	- sponsor a design studio				
	- develop a mapping and wayfinding system				

Fig. 5.1 - Geographic SubAreas



APPENDIX OUTLINE

- A. Charter Requirements
- B. Shaping Imagine Austin: The Community Process
- C. Framework for Decision-Making
- D. Glossary
- E. Growth Concept Map
- F. Related Planning Initiatives
- G. Attached PlansSmall Area/Neighborhood Plans
- Bouldin
- Brentwood/Highland Combined
- Central Austin Combined
- Central East Austin
- Central West Austin Combined
- Chestnut
- Crestview/Wooten Combined
- Dawson
- East Cesar Chavez
- East MLK Combined
- East Riverside/Oltorf Combined
- Govalle/Johnston Terrace Combined
- Greater South River City Combined
- Heritage Hills/Windsor Hills Combined
- Holly
- Hyde Park

- Montopolis
- North Austin Civic Association
- North Burnet/Gateway
- North Lamar/Georgian Acres Combined
- North Loop
- Oak Hill Combined
- Old West Austin
- Rosewood
- South Congress combined
- Southeast Combined
- Upper Boggy Creek
- University Hills/Windsor Park Combined

STATION AREA PLANS

- Lamar/Justin Lane TOD
- MLK JR. Boulevard TOD
- Plaza Saltillo TOD
- Riverside
- Waller Creek

